

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 3

3.0 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT, ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES, AND MITIGATION	1
Terms Used in this Chapter.....	1
Available Engineering and Environmental Study Reports	2
3.1 TRANSPORTATION.....	4
Traffic	4
Safety	8
Environmental Commitments and Mitigation	14
References.....	15
3.2 HYDRAULICS.....	16
Drainage Basins	16
Conveyance.....	16
Major Culvert Crossings	18
3.3 WATER QUALITY	22
Human Influence on Fernan Lake.....	22
Inflowing Stream Hydrology	23
Lake Basin Morphometry	24
Lake Limnology.....	26
Trophic Status of Fernan Lake.....	29
Sediments and Plant Communities	30
Fishery.....	32
Fernan Lake’s Vulnerability to Change.....	34
Environmental Consequences.....	36
Mitigation.....	41
References.....	45
3.4 WETLANDS.....	47
National Wetlands Inventory	47
Hydric Soils	47
Hydrology	49
Jurisdictional Wetlands.....	52
Environmental Consequences.....	60
Mitigation.....	61
Specific wetland mitigation measures include:.....	62
References.....	63
3.5 CULTURAL RESOURCES.....	64
Prehistory	64
Ethnography/Ethnohistory	65

History.....	65
Applicable Laws and Regulations	66
Evaluation of the Fernan Lake Road	67
The Fernan Lake Road.....	67
Environmental Consequences.....	68
Recommended Mitigation Measures	70
References.....	70
3.6 FISH, WILDLIFE, AND VEGETATION	71
Applicable Laws, Regulations, and Plans.....	71
Affected Environment.....	72
Fish Habitat Conditions	73
Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive Fish Species.....	76
Environmental Consequences (Fish)	77
Consistency with INFS	79
ESA Listed Wildlife Species	80
Environmental Consequences to ESA-Listed Wildlife.....	82
FS Sensitive Wildlife Species.....	84
Environmental Consequences to FS Sensitive Wildlife	87
Management Indicator Species (MIS)	90
Environmental Consequences to MIS.....	92
ESA Threatened and Proposed Threatened Plants.....	94
Environmental Consequences to ESA Protected Plants	95
FS Sensitive and FS Species of Concern Plants	96
Environmental Consequences to FS Sensitive and FS Species of Concern Plants..	97
Consistency with IPNF Forest Plan	98
Mitigation Measures	99
References.....	105
3.7 LAND USE	109
Existing Land Uses	109
Existing Zoning Designations.....	115
Environmental Consequences.....	117
Consistency with Local and Regional Plans.....	120
Recommended Mitigation Measures	122
References.....	124
3.8 VISUAL QUALITY	125
Affected Environment.....	125
Existing Conditions.....	127
Viewers	133
Environmental Consequences.....	134
References.....	143
3.9 RECREATION	144
Affected Environment.....	144
Existing Recreational Facilities	147
Environmental Consequences.....	151

Recommended Mitigation Measures	154
References.....	155
3.10 SOCIO-ECONOMICS	156
Affected Environment.....	156
Environmental Justice – EO 12898.....	158
Relocation and Property Acquisition.....	159
Environmental Consequences.....	159
Environmental Justice.....	161
Relocation and Property Acquisition.....	161
Indirect and Secondary Impacts.....	161
Recommended Mitigation Measures	162
Cumulative Impacts	162
References.....	163
3.11 OTHER ISSUES	164
Air Quality	164
Mitigation.....	167
Noise	167
Hazardous Materials	173
Right-of-Way (ROW) and Utilities	175
3.12 CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS	181
General Differences Between the Build Alternatives.....	181
Construction Activities - General Description.....	181
Natural Environment.....	183
Human Environment.....	189
3.13 IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES	193

LIST OF TABLES

Table 3-1. Baseline (2001) Traffic Volumes	7
Table 3-2. Year 2026 Estimated Traffic Volumes.....	8
Table 3-3. Predicted Annual Accidents (crashes/year).....	13
Table 3-4. 2002 and 2026 Safety Benefits for Fernan Lake Road Improvement Alternatives ¹	14
Table 3-5. Cumulative Effects of Implementing the Build Alternatives	14
Table 3-6. Examples of Differences in Depth Measurements from Two Sources: Mossier in 1993 and DEA in 2001	24
Table 3-7. Characteristics of Build Alternatives Potentially Affecting Water Quality ...	36
Table 3-8. Impacts to Waters of the U.S. and Wetlands.....	60
Table 3-9. Impervious Surface, Impacts, and Culverts Per Build Alternative	78
Table 3-10. Threatened and Endangered Wildlife Species Present or Potentially Present in the Project Area	81

Table 3-11. FWS Threatened and Proposed Threatened Plant Species Potentially Occurring in Project Area.....	95
Table 3-12. Forest Service Landscape Values.....	127
Table 3-13. Mobile_5b CO Emission Factors (35 mph).....	165
Table 3-14. Annual Fernan Lake Road Vehicle-Related CO Emissions.....	165
Table 3-15. FHWA Traffic Noise Abatement Criteria.....	167
Table 3-16. Comparison of Modeled and Measured Noise Levels (L_{eq}).....	170
Table 3-17. Calculated Sound Levels (L_{eq} - dBA) for Selected Receptors under Build Alternatives E, Fm, and G.....	170
Table 3-18. Estimated Costs for Each Build Alternative.....	176
Table 3-19. Summary of Impacts.....	178
Table 3-20. Design Features Comparison Summary	Error! Bookmark not defined.

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3-1. Distribution of Reported Traffic Accidents	10
Figure 3-2. Drainage Basins along Fernan Lake	17
Figure 3-3. Morphometric Map of Fernan Lake Road	25
Figure 3-4. Lake Trophic State based on Phosphorous Loading.....	30
Figure 3-5. Aquatic Vegetation Beds in Fernan Lake	32
Figure 3-6. NWI Wetlands in Segments 1 and 2	48
Figure 3-7. Soils in Segments 1 and 2.....	49
Figure 3-8. Delineated Wetlands in Segments 1 and 2.....	53
Figure 3-9. GLO Plat of Fernan Lake Vicinity	66
Figure 3-10. Fernan Lake Watershed.....	73
Figures 3-11a-11e. Property Parcels Adjacent to Fernan Lake Road	110
Figure 3-12. Fernan Viewshed and Landscape Units	126
Figure 3-13. Visual Assessment Viewpoints.....	
Figure 3-14. Recreational Opportunities in Segment 1	
Figure 3-15. Noise Monitoring Locations	

3.0 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT, ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES, AND MITIGATION

This chapter describes the affected environment, and the direct, indirect, and cumulative effects that would be expected to occur as a result of implementing each of the alternatives described in Chapter 2. The resources associated with the significant issues identified in Chapter 2 are discussed first, followed by other resources. In each resource section, the affected environment is discussed initially. In some cases, the regulatory setting is described first, followed by the affected environment section. Impacts are discussed by alternative, including the No Action Alternative. In the effects section, potential direct, indirect, and cumulative effects are described. Resource commitments and proposed mitigation are discussed for each resource. In most cases, proposed mitigation would apply to all build alternatives; exceptions are discussed in the respective mitigation sections.

Terms Used in this Chapter

Short-term and Long-term Effects

In the section about effects for each resource, effects are described as either short term or long term. Short-term impacts for this project would persist 5 years after the initiation of revegetation, and primarily would result from temporary construction disturbances that either would be reclaimed, such as cut-and-fill slopes, or would cease, such as construction noise. Short-term impacts of the proposed project would last until 2014 assuming the completion of the final construction phase is 2009. Long-term impacts would last more than 5 years after construction. Some long-term impacts would be very long, such as effects on old growth forest, and others would be permanent, such as the visual effects of a wider road.

Direct, Indirect and Cumulative Effects

Direct impacts are those that would be the direct result of implementing one of the alternatives. Most direct effects from reconstruction would occur from creating cut slopes and placing fill, pavement, or other structures. Indirect impacts (also called secondary impacts) are those that are project-induced but occur later in time or are farther removed in distance. Dispersed recreation, such as hiking or backpacking, may increase because a reconstructed road would provide easier access and more people would use the area. Such an increase would be an indirect effect. A cumulative effect is defined as “the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions” (40 CFR 1508.7).

Irreversible or Irretrievable Commitment of Resources

NEPA requires a discussion of any irreversible or irretrievable commitment of resources that would result from implementing the alternatives. An irreversible commitment of

resources means nonrenewable resources that are consumed or destroyed. These resources are permanently lost due to project implementation. For the proposed project, fossil fuel resources used during construction would represent an irreversible commitment of resources because their use is lost for future generations.

In contrast to an irreversible commitment of resources, an irretrievable commitment of resources is the loss of resources or resource production, or use of renewable resources during road construction and during the period of time that the road is in place. Irretrievable commitments are not permanent; they are limited to a specific time frame. For the reconstruction of Segment 2, the time frame for irretrievable resource commitments is the period of time that the road remains in place. For example, areas of existing wetland communities would be filled and the areas would be covered by pavement during reconstruction. This would represent an irretrievable loss of resources and production while the road is in place. If the road is removed at some point in the future, it is possible for the wetland communities to grow (produce) again. Wetland communities disturbed during construction but not covered by an impermeable surface also represents an irretrievable loss of resources. In this case, the period of time between disturbance and complete revegetation represents an irretrievable loss of resources.

Available Engineering and Environmental Study Reports

The FHWA completed numerous engineering and environmental studies for the proposed project. These studies are documented in technical reports, and are available from FHWA. Some of the information in the technical reports may differ from that presented in this EIS where the proposed project information, design, or analysis have been updated. The following technical reports are available:

DEA (David Evans and Associates, Inc.) 2000. *Project Checklist, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Biological Resources Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Hydraulics Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Land Use Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Recreation Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2004. *Right-of-Way and Utilities Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Socio-economic Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Traffic Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Visual Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Water Quality Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Wetlands Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

ET (Earth Tech, Inc.). 2002. *Road Safety Risk Assessment, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Alternative E: Final Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Alternative Fm: Final Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Alternative G: Final Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

FHWA (Federal Highways Administration). 1996. *Idaho Forest Highway 1 (Fernan Lake Road) Geotechnical Reconnaissance.*

_____. 1997. *Preliminary Floodplain Analysis, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 1996. *Project Identification Report, Fernan Lake Road.*

GRI (GRI Geotechnical and Environmental Consultants, Inc.). 2003. *Hazardous Materials Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

NTL (NTL Engineering and Science, Inc.). 2001. *Location Design Phase Geotechnical Investigations Report, Fernan Lake Road.*

_____. 2002. *Preliminary Design Phase Geotechnical Investigation Report, Fernan Lake Road.*

NWAA (Northwest Archeological Associates, Inc.). 2003. *Cultural Resources Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

TW (TW Environmental). 2003. *Air Quality Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

_____. 2003. *Noise Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project.*

3.1 TRANSPORTATION

Fernan Lake Road is classified as a Rural Major Collector by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO, 2001) and Kootenai County Area Transportation Plan (KCATP) (Kootenai County, 1998). This classification is consistent with ITD standards. Rural collector routes carry traffic that is primarily of intracounty rather than statewide importance. Major collector roads serve traffic generators such as schools, county parks, and mining or agricultural areas, link these places with nearby towns or cities, and connect rural areas to more important intracounty travel corridors.

Posted speed limits on the road are 40 km/h (25 mph) in Segment 1 and 60 km/h (35 mph) in Segment 2. The speed limit is not posted in Segment 3.

Parking along the roadway is generally allowed as long as vehicles do not extend into the traffic way. However, there are sections of roadway that have signs indicating no parking is permitted. In some parts of the roadway, shoulders are wide enough to safely accommodate parked vehicles, but in other sections, shoulders are narrow and parked vehicles can compromise safety. Parked vehicles extending into the roadway can force passing vehicles into opposing traffic lanes and partially obscure sight distances, further decreasing safety. Roadside parking demand is greatest in Segment 1 along Fernan Lake where curving characteristics and narrow shoulders limit the number of areas where vehicles can safely and legally park.

Traffic

Traffic Volumes

In July 2001, ITD conducted weekday traffic counts on Fernan Lake Road that included total volume, commercial vehicle volume, and travel speed. Traffic data on all three segments was collected on a variety of days and times of year. Daily traffic volumes fluctuate for a variety of reasons. Weekend and weekday traffic may have different traffic characteristics including volume, composition of traffic, and purpose of trip. This is true from month to month as well. Summer traffic characteristics differ from winter traffic characteristics.

Other counts for Segment 1 were taken over four years on weekdays and weekends. Results for May and July are similar, with average volumes of 850 vehicles per day. The November 1999 count was made on a weekend, and although slightly higher than the May and July 2001 counts, it is in line with those results. It is reasonable to expect that the average daily weekend volume in 1999 would be greater than the 2001 average daily weeklong volume because of the increased number of people taking advantage of the available recreational activities in the Fernan Creek valley and adjacent forests. In addition, the timing of the counts likely coincided with the fall hunting season. The count collected at MP 0.8 is approximately 25 percent lower than the other counts along Segment 1 and may reflect factors ranging from time of year (December) to year of the count (1998).

In Segment 2, July counts were approximately 18 percent higher than during May. November 1999 volumes were approximately 30 percent higher than July 2001 volumes and 55 percent higher than May 2001 volumes.

IPNF has been collecting traffic data every year for 20 years in Segment 3. Data collection periods have ranged from 126 to 221 days. Volumes have been fairly consistent over the past five (5) years, averaging about 235 vehicles per day. Counts collected in July 2001 were about 50 percent higher than average counts that were typically collected over six-month periods. Higher July volumes are most likely a result of summer recreational activities.

Seasonal Fluctuations

Although Fernan Lake Road is used by recreational traffic throughout the year, traffic volumes vary month to month. Summer months typically see high volumes with more recreational usage during both weekdays and weekends. October is also a high volume month coinciding with hunting season. Winter months typically see lower volumes with most recreational activity occurring on weekends. Data supporting the seasonal fluctuations are presented below. Segments here are discussed in reverse order.

Segment 3

IPNF not only counts volumes continuously over a collection period, but also takes readings during the period, enabling seasonal fluctuations and peak periods to be identified. An examination of the monthly data reveals a seasonal distribution pattern. The pattern indicates that July typically has the highest volumes, averaging approximately 152 percent of annual average daily traffic (AADT). October is typically the second highest month with volumes approximately 151 percent of AADT, roughly equivalent to July's volumes. Lowest volume months occur from December through April, with volumes 40 to 45 percent of AADT. These seasonal patterns reflect an average of historical patterns. However, it should be noted that there is significantly less data gathered for the months of November through March than were collected for other months of the year. Therefore it is not possible to reach definitive conclusions with respect to traffic distribution patterns for late fall, winter, and spring months. In addition, for any given year the pattern may differ for a variety of reasons, such as weather.

Segment 2

Segment 2 traffic is primarily comprised of residential and pass-through traffic. Seasonal fluctuation patterns are not directly applicable to residential traffic in Segment 2. Based on an estimated ten trips per household per day (ITE, 1997), the six homes in Segment 2 would conservatively generate approximately 15 percent of Segment 2 AADT. These residential volumes would be expected to be fairly steady throughout a year and not subject to seasonal fluctuations. The residential pattern was assumed to have no monthly fluctuation as most residential trips (work, shopping, etc.) are regular and non-discretionary. Even weekend patterns have been shown to be fairly consistent over a year.

The seasonal pattern in Segment 2 was assumed to be similar to the pattern developed for Segment 3 because there are no recreational facilities in Segment 2 and non-residential traffic would be made up of vehicles traveling to Segment 3 and the IPNF. Seasonal

fluctuations affect non-residential traffic only, which is approximately 85 percent (100 percent total - 15 percent residential) of traffic volume at the beginning of Segment 2. The combined monthly pattern for Segment 2 was estimated using a weighted average of seasonal and residential traffic.

Segment 1

Segment 1 is similar to Segment 2 in having residential traffic as well as seasonal, recreational traffic. Continuing to estimate ten trips per household per day (ITE, 1997), 23 homes in both Segments 1 and 2 (comprised of 17 homes in Segment 1 and 6 homes in Segment 2), would generate approximately 25 percent of daily traffic as measured at the beginning of Segment 1.

The seasonal pattern was assumed to be similar to the pattern developed for Segment 3, affecting approximately 75 percent of volume at the end of Segment 1 and beginning of Segment 2. The residential pattern was assumed to have no monthly fluctuation, and the combined pattern was estimated using a weighted average of seasonal and residential traffic.

Vehicle Classification Data

The only available vehicle classification data for Fernan Lake Road was collected on a weekday in July 2001. Classifications were based on axle spacing and volume counts. Passenger vehicles without trailers accounted for 92.5 to 93.8 percent of traffic on all segments of the road. The remaining 6.2 to 7.5 percent of traffic was made up of passenger vehicles with trailers, two- or three-axle trucks, semi-trailers and recreational vehicles. Counts were collected on a weekday when recreational vehicles and vehicles towing boats, campers, and snowmobiles may have been less prevalent than during weekends. Conversely, delivery truck and other commercial traffic may have been slightly higher than would be expected on weekend levels.

Peak Hour Volumes

The July 2001 counts are the only counts with hourly volume information. Peak hour volumes ranged from 8.6 percent of total daily traffic in Segment 1 to 11.3 percent in Segment 3. These percentages fall within the typical range of 8 to 12 percent found on most roadways.

The hourly volume that a roadway is designed to accommodate is known as the design hourly volume (DHV). The DHV for rural highways is typically the 30th highest traffic hour (out of 8760 hours) expected to occur in some future year. AASHTO typically prescribes a DHV value of 15 percent of AADT for rural highways (AASHTO, 2001). However, the process of using the DHV should be used cautiously on rural recreational routes where there may be substantial volume variations among the highest hours of the year (FTE, 2001).

Baseline Volumes

Baseline traffic volumes for 2001 were developed by combining traffic counts, seasonal fluctuations, vehicle classifications, and peak hour data. Results are shown in Table 3-1.

Baseline volumes were calculated by estimating AADT volumes from 2001 counts using seasonal adjustment factors and then calculating a weighted average for the AADT estimates.

Table 3-1. Baseline (2001) Traffic Volumes

Date	Measured volume	Seasonal adjustment factor	AADT		Peak seasonal volume		Design-hour volume
			Total volume	Commercial volume	Total volume	Commercial volume	
Segment 1							
23 Jul 01 – 24 Jul 01	844	139%	605				
24 Jul 01 – 25 Jul 01	858	139%	615				
3 May 01 – 10 May 01	839	97%	865				
Weighted average			810	31 (3.8%)	1,125	43 (3.8%)	120
Segment 2							
23 Jul 01 – 24 Jul 01	513	144%	355				
24 Jul 01 – 25 Jul 01	523	144%	365				
3 May 01 – 10 May 01	439	97%	450				
Weighted average			430	21 (4.8%)	610	29 (4.8%)	65
Segment 3							
24 Jul 01 – 25 Jul 01	355	152%	235				
12 Jul 01 – 3 Dec 01	227	130%	175				
Weighted average			175	6 (3.5%)	265	9 (3.5%)	25

Note: Calculations are described in the Traffic Report (DEA, 2003).

Projected Traffic

Historic and peak-hour traffic volumes to project future traffic conditions were examined. Although data for Segments 1 and 2 are limited to the years 1998-2001, FS counts are available for Segment 3 for the years 1982-2001. ADT volume growth in Segment 3 has varied from year to year with increases of as much as 55 vehicles in one year (1995 to 1996) and decreases of as much as 39 vehicles in one year (1988–1989). On average over the 20-year period, volumes on Segment 3 have grown by two vehicles per year or about one percent per year. This calculation is the same whether comparing 2001 counts with 1982 counts and averaging growth or performing a regression analysis of all data for the 20-year period.

This growth rate may not be applicable as a predictor of future growth on the entire project for several reasons. First, it applies only to the FS section of the roadway and does not reflect recreational activity along the lake or use of the Fernan Rod & Gun Club facility. Secondly, some roadways into the IPNF were closed in 2001 (IPNF, 2001) which may result in increased traffic on Fernan Lake Road including Segment 3. Finally, it is not consistent with the growth rate used in the KCATP. The KCATP assumed a countywide population growth forecast of 2.5 percent per year, which is considerably higher than the historic traffic growth rate for Segment 3. For these reasons, population

growth trends are assumed to be a better indicator of future growth on the entire Fernan Lake Road project corridor than traffic data for Segment 3 alone.

The KCATP adopted in 1998 estimated year 2017 AADT volumes for much of the county. However, AADT projections were not made for Fernan Lake Road. An average annual growth rate of 2.5 percent was used to forecast population, employment, and land use for the county. Therefore, the 2.5 percent average annual growth rate from the KCATP was used in calculations to estimate future AADT.

Table 3-2 summarizes total traffic and commercial vehicle forecasts based on the KCATP's 2.5 percent population growth forecasts. AADT, peak season, and design-hour traffic volumes are also projected based on the aforementioned assumptions.

Table 3-2. Year 2026 Estimated Traffic Volumes

Location	AADT ¹		Peak season ²		Design-hour ³
	Total	Commercial	Total	Commercial	Total
Segment 1	1,500	57 (3.8%)	2,085	79 (3.8%)	225
Segment 2	795	38 (4.8%)	1,145	55 (4.8%)	120
Segment 3	325	11 (3.5%)	495	17 (3.5%)	50

¹AADT volumes are estimated based on an average annual growth rate of 2.5% per year.

²Peak season traffic volumes represent average July traffic conditions. Seasonal factors are assumed to be 139% on Segment 1, 144% on Segment 2, and 152% on Segment 3.

³The DHV is assumed to be 15% of ADT, in accordance with AASHTO guidelines.

Safety

Travel Speeds

In 2001, ITD collected travel speeds (average and 85th percentile) for both directions in all three segments. Posted speed limits are 40 km/h (25 mph) from MP 0.0 to MP 2.2 and 60 km/h (35 mph) from MP 2.2 to MP 5.0. No speed limit is posted beyond MP 5.0. Average speeds were higher than and typically within 8 km/h (5 mph) of posted speed limits. Speeds were typically higher westbound than eastbound. One explanation for the difference could be that a proportion of eastbound drivers in Segment 1 were recreational users looking for parking along the roadway. The distinct downhill grade in Segment 3, and the more moderate one in Segment 2, would explain faster westbound speeds in these segments.

The 85th percentile speed reflects the speed compared to which 15 percent of drivers are traveling more quickly and 85 percent are traveling at the same speed or more slowly. In speed studies, the 85th percentile speed is generally used to set the posted speed limit unless geometric factors dictate a slower speed. The 85th percentile speeds on Fernan Lake Road were 6 to 11 km/h (4 to 7 mph) higher than average travel speeds.

Accident History

Background Data

Data from the ITD crash database¹ were obtained to evaluate rates of crashes and identify locations where crashes frequently occur. The database contained records for 33 crashes that occurred during the ten-year period of 1992 through 2001. The number of reported crashes by year ranged from zero in 1992 to eleven in 2001.

There have been two fatalities on the road, both in 1997. One occurred at MP 1.2 on a straight section of roadway at about 6 a.m. It was a clear, dry day and the cause of the crash is unknown. The second fatal crash occurred at MP 2.1 on a horizontal curve. Conditions were dark and rainy, and the primary cause of the crash was determined to be “exceeding the posted speed.” A secondary cause was also noted: “too fast for conditions.”

Eleven crashes involved injuries and twenty reported crashes along Fernan Lake Road resulted in property damage only. Crash reports indicate the type of crash and the general location of damage but do not provide an estimate of the cost associated with damage.

Crashes that involve property damage only may not be reported to the sheriff and may be undercounted in the database. According to local sources such as ESHD and IPNF, there have been unreported crashes occurring on Fernan Lake Road during the ten-year period. Unreported crashes typically involve minor damage to vehicles (scrapes, scratches, and dents) and rarely involve injuries.

Crash Locations

More than half the crashes on Fernan Lake Road occurred on sharp curves in the eastern half of Segment 1 (Figure 3-1). Most crashes occurred because drivers were exceeding speed limits and/or traveling too fast for roadway conditions. Where sharp curves were involved, it appears drivers did not heed advisory speed signage and were unable to negotiate curves at traveling speeds. Six locations had two or more crashes, and circumstances for crashes at these locations were similar. Almost all multiple crash locations had sharp curves and were along the lake.

Historical Crash Rates for Segment 1

The average crash, injury, and fatality rates for Segment 1 are significantly higher than statewide averages for the six-year analysis period. The average crash rate (5.32 crashes per million vehicle miles [mvm] of travel) is 3.3 times the statewide average. The average injury rate (1.47/mvm) is 2.3 times the statewide average. The average fatality rate (0.50/mvm) is 25 times the statewide average.

ITD’s Office of Highway Safety calculates crash rates by highway volumes. For state highways with volumes between 601 and 1,600 vehicles per day, the crash rate for the year 2000 is 1.12/mvm. The year 2000 crash rate for Segment 1 is approximately 3.7 times this average, and the six-year average crash rate for Segment 1 is nearly 5 times this average.

¹ The crash database is a compilation of the Idaho Vehicle Collision Reports prepared by the officers responding to the crashes.

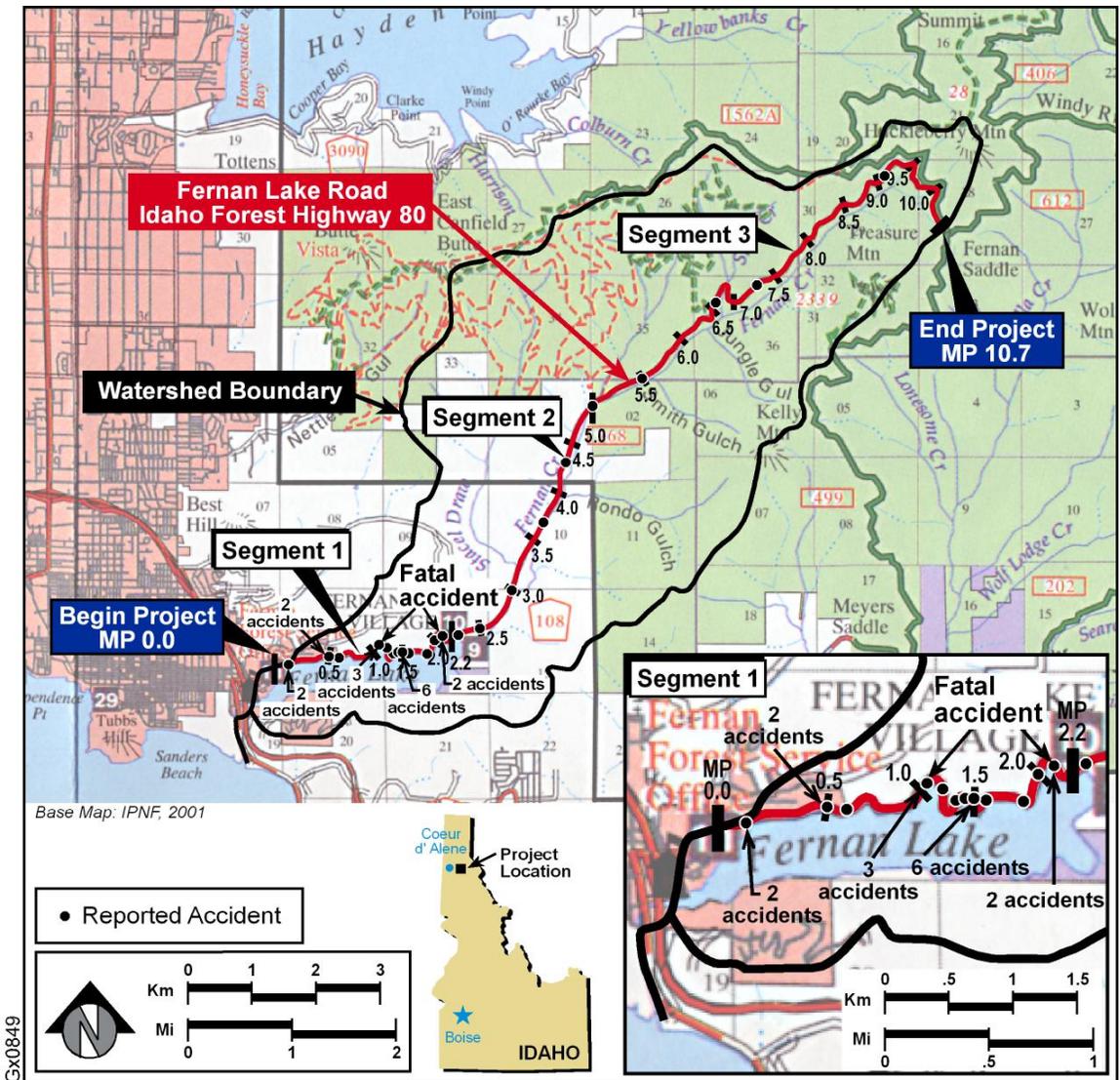


Figure 3-1. Distribution of Reported Traffic Accidents

Historical Crash Rates for Segment 2

Average crash, injury, and fatality rates for Segment 2 are much lower than for Segment 1 and much closer to statewide averages for the six-year analysis period. There have been only two crashes in Segment 2 during the six-year period. The average crash rate (0.78/mvm) is about half the statewide average. The average injury rate (0.78/mvm) is 24 percent higher than the statewide average. There were no fatalities in Segment 2 between 1996 and 2001.

For state highways with volumes between 0 and 600 vehicles per day, ITD's Office of Highway Safety calculates a year 2000 crash rate of 1.49/mvm. There were no reported crashes in 2000 in Segment 2 of Fernan Lake Road, and the six-year average crash rate (0.78/mvm) for Segment 2 is just over half the year 2000 statewide average rate of 1.49.

Historical Crash Rates for Segment 3

Average crash, injury, and fatality rates for Segment 3 are closer than Segment 1 to statewide averages for the six-year analysis period. Four crashes, all in 2001, have been reported, giving a six-year average crash rate of 1.93/mvm. This average is about 20 percent higher than the statewide average. The average injury rate (0.48/mvm) is lower than the statewide average. Only one injury has been reported for Segment 3 in six years. There were no fatalities in Segment 3 between 1996 and 2001.

For state highways with volumes between 0 and 600 vehicles per day, ITD's Office of Highway Safety calculates a year 2000 crash rate of 1.49/mvm. There were no reported crashes in Segment 3 in 2000, but the six-year crash rate of 1.93/mvm is 30 percent higher than the statewide average of 1.49/mvm.

Conclusions from the Review of Crash Data

The number of crashes recorded over the ten-year period is relatively small, with the average number of crashes per year being just over three. The number of crashes per year varies from zero in 1992 to a high of eleven in 2001. It is therefore important to be aware of the limitations and pitfalls of any statistical analysis, including the reliability of the database and the possible under-reporting of crashes, particularly when the number of recorded crashes is relatively small. It is known, however, that a number of crashes have gone unreported during the review period, so crash rates along Fernan Lake Road are likely to be higher than similar roads in the state. This is particularly evident in Segment 1, where the crash rates for the reported crashes are significantly higher than the statewide averages.

It is not uncommon for periods with relatively high crash frequency to be followed by periods of low crash frequency, even though no improvement measures have been implemented. Care should therefore be taken in the interpretation of the available data to ensure that where conclusions are drawn, they are soundly based and not on factors occurring through chance.

Two of the 33 crashes recorded were fatalities and accordingly they represent a high percentage of the overall number of crashes. Again conclusions should be treated with caution because of the low total number of crashes occurring in the study area. However, a relatively higher rate of fatalities may be expected on this highway because of the higher exposure to roadside hazards.

The vast majority of reported crashes are single vehicle crashes with speeding as the critical contributing factor. These crashes did not tend to occur in difficult or adverse weather conditions and most occurred during daylight hours.

All of the multiple vehicle crashes that did occur were along Fernan Lake within the limits of Segment 1. Six of the seven total multi-vehicle accidents occurred on curved sections of the roadway.

Crash Prediction

The IHSDM Crash Prediction Model

The Interactive Highway Safety Design Model (IHSDM) is road safety evaluation software that evaluates the potential safety impact of specific geometric designs for roads and highways. It combines elements of each of the four traditional methods of estimating current or future safety performance for a roadway into an crash prediction algorithm, minimizing the significant weaknesses of each of the traditional methods when used alone. These traditional methods include: estimating from historical crash data; predicting from statistical models; estimating from before-and-after studies; and applying expert judgment by experienced engineers.

IHSDM was published by the FHWA (2001) and is based upon dividing a planned or existing corridor into homogeneous segments. A list of geometric and other data is then extracted from each segment and entered into a crash prediction algorithm. The total predicted crash frequency for the corridor is determined from the sum of combining all the segments.

The prediction model and crash modification factors in IHSDM are applicable for two-lane rural roads and can be applied to both segments and intersections. Applying the IHSDM crash prediction model for the existing and proposed build alignments enables more quantitative consideration of the safety implications of geometric design elements to aid decision-making.

For quantitative analysis, the entire road must be divided into segments. When one segment finishes, another one starts at the same point. When a steep grade for example starts part way through a tight horizontal curve, a new segment is created for the change in grade, but the full length of the horizontal curve is measured.

Judgment is required to ascertain what constitutes the start and finish of a new homogeneous segment. The same criteria devised from the sensitivity analysis presented in FHWA (2001, pages 51-64) was used to assess Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G (ET 2003a, 2003b, 2003c). Earth Tech's report (2002) includes a discussion of some of these limitations in the context of Fernan Lake Road evaluation.

IHSDM Results

The build alternatives were evaluated with respect to safety performance. In determining the safety performance for the existing conditions and for all build alternatives, a procedure (as described in the IHSDM manual) is applied to proportion the total expected crash frequency into two severity categories: (1) fatal or injury (F + I) and (2) property damage only (PDO).

As expected, the estimated crash frequency increases as the projected traffic volume on the study corridor grows over time. The estimated crash frequencies shown in Table 3-3 are annual frequency (i.e., crashes per year). For all results, the corridor is divided into Segment 1 and Segment 2, showing the estimated safety performance for each segment, as well as a total for both segments.

Table 3-3. Predicted Annual Accidents (crashes/year)

Accident Type/Alternative	Total (1 and 2)		Segment 1		Segment 2	
	2002	2026	2002	2026	2002	2026
Fatality and Injury						
Existing/No Action	2.6	5.3	1.7	3.5	0.9	1.8
Alternative E	1.1	2.0	0.9	1.6	0.2	0.4
Alternative Fm	1.2	2.3	1.0	1.9	0.2	0.4
Alternative G*	1.1	2.0	0.9	1.7	0.2	0.3
Personal Property Only						
Existing/No Action	5.5	11.0	3.6	7.3	1.9	3.7
Alternative E	2.3	4.3	1.8	3.4	0.5	0.9
Alternative Fm	2.6	4.9	2.2	4.1	0.4	0.8
Alternative G*	2.3	4.2	1.9	3.5	0.4	0.7
Total						
Existing/No Action	8.1	16.3	5.3	10.8	2.8	5.5
Alternative E	3.4	6.3	2.7	5.0	0.7	1.3
Alternative Fm	3.8	7.2	3.2	6.0	0.6	1.2
Alternative G*	3.4	6.2	2.8	5.2	0.6	1.0

* Preferred Alternative

The design features contained in all build alternatives resulted in an overall improvement of 53 percent to 58 percent to the estimated safety performance in 2002 for Segments 1 and 2 combined. When compared to existing conditions for accident predictions in 2026, the build alternatives improved safety by 56 percent to 62 percent when compared to the No Action Alternative.

Economic Evaluation of Safety Benefits

Safety benefits include the economic savings from crash mitigation associated with road improvements. In order to evaluate the safety benefits, an average cost per crash type was determined using the *2000 Idaho Traffic Collisions Report*, published by the Office of Highway Safety. The annual results were interpolated over the 25-year period to estimate the cumulative crash savings (Table 3-4). High and low cumulative values were calculated by using both a straight-line calculation as well as growth rate calculation, respectively (Table 3-5).

Table 3-4. 2002 and 2026 Safety Benefits for Fernan Lake Road Improvement Alternatives¹

	Estimated Annual Crash Costs (\$/year) ²		Estimated Annual Benefits Compared to Existing Conditions (\$/year) ²	
	Year 2002	Year 2026	Year 2002	Year 2026
Existing Conditions	\$475,106	\$956,077	n/a	n/a
Alternative E	\$199,427	\$369,527	\$275,679	\$586,550
Alternative Fm	\$222,889	\$422,316	\$252,217	\$533,761
Alternative G ³	\$217,024	\$416,450	\$258,082	\$539,627

¹Source: ET, 2003d

²Values shown are in year 2000 dollars

³Preferred Alternative

Table 3-5. Cumulative Effects of Implementing the Build Alternatives

	Total Number of Crashes Predicted to Occur Between 2002 and 2026		Total Number of Crashes Predicted to be Eliminated Between 2002 and 2026		Cumulative Value of Safety Benefits of Implementing a Build Alternative Between 2002 and 2026 ¹	
	Low	High	Low	High	Low	High
No Action Alternative	293.6	305.0	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Alternative E	117.7	121.3	175.9	183.7	\$10,310,000	\$10,780,000
Alternative Fm	133.2	137.5	160.4	167.5	\$9,410,000	\$9,820,000
Alternative G ²	116.7	120.0	177.0	185.0	\$10,470,000	\$10,920,000

¹Values shown are in year 2000 dollars

² Preferred Alternative

Environmental Commitments and Mitigation

1. The contractor will be required to perform work in a manner that assures the safety and convenience of the public and protects the residents and property adjacent to the project during construction.
2. The roadway will be maintained in a safe and acceptable condition, including periods when work is not in progress. The contractor will maintain intersections with roads and residences.
3. All zoning and other local regulations apply to impacts from traffic and circulation changes. A traffic management plan would be developed for different stages of construction.

4. Signage and other means of communicating the location and duration of road closures to local residents will be required as part of the construction contract to assist road users in scheduling travel times.

References

AASHTO (American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials). 2001. *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*. 4th ed. Washington, D.C.

DEA (David Evans and Associates, Inc.). 2003a. *Traffic Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project*.

_____. 2002. *ID PFH 80-1(1) Fernan Lake Road Alternative G: Final Report, 07-10-03*.

ET (Earth Tech, Inc.). 2003a. *ID PFH 80-1(1) Fernan Lake Road Alternative E: Final Report, 03-06-03*.

_____. 2003b. *ID PFH 80-1(1) Fernan Lake Road Alternative Fm: Final Report, 08-01-03*.

_____. 2003c. *ID PFH 80-1(1) Fernan Lake Road Alternative G: Final Report, 07-10-03*.

ESHD (East Side Highway District). Traffic counts, 1999–2001.

FHWA (Federal Highway Administration). 2001. *Prediction of the Expected Safety Performance of Rural Two Lane Highways*.

FTE (Fundamentals of Traffic Engineering, 15th Edition). 2001. Homburger, Hall, Reilly and Sullivan.

FS (US Forest Service). 1987. *IPNF Forest Plan*.

IPNF (Idaho Panhandle National Forests). 2001. *An Introduction to the New Travel Plan for the Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District*. March 2001.

ITD (Idaho Transportation Department). 2000. *Accident listing*. Office of Highway Safety.

_____. *Portable traffic counter records, 1998–2001*.

ITE (Institute of Transportation Engineers). 1997. *Trip Generation*. 6th ed. Washington, D.C.

Kootenai County. 1998. *Kootenai County Area Transportation Plan (KCATP) 1997–2017*. Coeur d'Alene, Idaho.

3.2 HYDRAULICS

Drainage Basins

The project is entirely within the Fernan Creek/Fernan Lake drainage basin. Total drainage area for the basin, including the outlet between Fernan and Coeur d'Alene lakes, is 50.8 square kilometers (km²) (19.6 square miles [mi²]) (FEMA, 1984b). Approximately 4,900 ha (12,000 acres) drain to Fernan Creek and Fernan Lake (DEA 2003, FLWTAC 2003). Fernan Lake Road intercepts drainage from approximately one-half of lake/creek drainage area.

There are four major stream or water crossings (Figure 3-2) that collectively drain approximately 1,680 ha (4,150 acres).

- Lilypad Bay crossing at approximately MP 2.1 (Segment 1)
- Stacel Draw at approximately MP 3.2 (Segment 2)
- Dry Gulch at approximately MP 5.4 (Segment 3)
- State Creek at approximately MP 7.0 (Segment 3)

There are also numerous sub-basins and minor culvert crossings. Topographic survey data for this project were available only for Segments 1 and 2, so minor culverts have been located only in those two segments.

Conveyance

The proposed typical roadway section is crowned for the majority of the alignment, with a variable cross-slope, and super-elevated curve sections. The north side of the road drains to a “rock fall” ditch, while the south side of the road sheet flows over the water quality filter shoulder to the lake or creek depending on the location along the alignment. Roadway drainage would also be passed through water quality swales where topographic considerations permit.

Enclosed Conveyance

Each of the build alternatives (Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G) proposes to use some type of enclosed conveyance system for stormwater runoff. The alternatives each propose to install new or relined cross culverts at existing drainage crossing locations. In Segments 1 and 2 new culverts would replace existing culverts and be added in sections where the distance between existing culvert crossings exceed 305 m (1000 ft). Additional culvert crossings may be required upon final design of the roadway profile, adjacent ditches and water quality swales. Culverts in Segment 3 would be relined except at Dry Gulch where a larger culvert is needed.

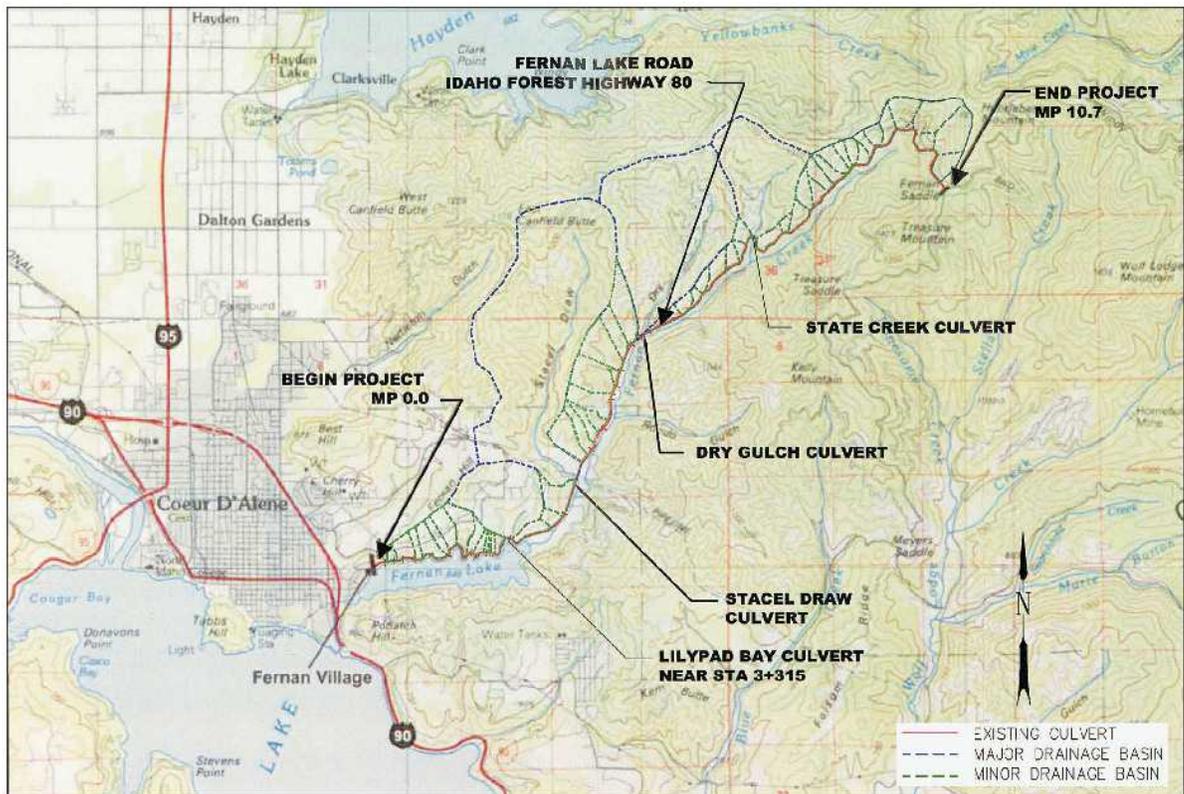


Figure 3-2. Drainage Basins along Fernan Lake Road

In addition, each build alternative proposes to employ drop inlets intermittently located on the north side of the road at the base of the cut slope retaining walls in Segment 1. The drop inlets would collect the stormwater runoff at the base of the walls after it has passed through a water quality swale and convey it under the road toward the lake.

Ditch Conveyance

Each of the build alternatives proposes to employ roadside ditches to convey stormwater runoff. Where possible, the lower reaches of the ditches would be designed and constructed as water quality swales.

Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G each have a similarly proposed vertical alignment for Segment 1, which roughly follows the existing Fernan Lake Road profile. For these alternatives the typical grades in Segment 1 fall between 0.5 and 1.5 percent. The maximum grade experienced in Segment 1 for these same alternatives is approximately 2.0 percent, which occurs at the approach ends of each alternative's proposed bridge.

Alternative Fm roughly follows the existing Fernan Lake Road profile for only a portion of Segment 1 before taking an upland route, which bypasses many of the sharpest horizontal curves along the existing alignment. This upland bypass route requires relatively steep grades to reach the plateau before descending relatively steeply prior to

Lilypad Bay. The maximum grade experienced in Segment 1 for Alternative Fm is 7.5 percent. The steep grade of this alternative would require consideration for erosion prevention along the ditch slopes and at their bases during final design.

Major Culvert Crossings

Four major culvert crossings are indicated, along with the maximum drainage areas for culvert sizes, ranging from 600-mm (2-ft) to 3000-mm (10-ft) diameter corrugated metal pipe (CMP). The four major culvert crossings are described further below. Where invert elevations and design information were not available, road elevations, culvert design and tailwater conditions were assumed.

Lilypad Bay, MP 2.1 Culvert Crossing

The existing culvert has a tributary area of approximately 1.58 km² (0.61 mi²). The existing culvert consists of a 460-mm (1.5-ft) diameter CMP. Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G would replace the existing failed culvert with a bridge proposed across Lilypad Bay.

Alternative Fm would move the Fernan Lake Road alignment past Lilypad Bay north of the existing causeway/alignment and require one or more new culverts.

Analysis showed that a 600-mm (2-ft) CMP culvert, the minimum diameter per FHWA standards, would be adequate to meet the HW/D criteria with a ratio of 1.43.

Depending on the final approach for the Lilypad Bay crossing, further hydraulic analysis will be required. The failed culvert on Fernan Lake Road in this vicinity would be removed with the rest of the causeway fill, restoring hydrologic connectivity throughout the bay.

Stacel Draw, MP 3.3 Culvert Crossing

The Stacel Draw culvert has a tributary area of approximately 7.2 km² (2.8 mi²). The existing road culvert consists of twin 900-mm (3-ft) diameter CMP culverts.

Based on an analysis, a proposed 2050-mm x 1500-mm (7-ft x 5-ft) pipe arch culvert would be required to meet the HW/D criteria, with a ratio of 1.2. An 1800-mm (6-ft) culvert is recommended.



Currently there are twin 0.9-m (3-ft) diameter culverts at Stacel Draw (MP 3.3).

Dry Gulch, MP 5.4 Culvert Crossing

The Dry Gulch culvert has a tributary area of approximately 5.23 km² (2.02 mi²). The existing stream crossing consists of a 1200-mm (4-ft) diameter CMP culvert.

Calculations for the Dry Gulch culvert have been made. Based on the analysis, a 1,500-mm (5-ft) culvert would be required to meet the HW/D criteria, with a ratio of 1.11.

State Creek, MP 7.0 Culvert Crossing

The State Creek culvert has a tributary area of approximately 2.25 km² (0.89 mi²). The existing culvert is a 1500-mm (5-ft) diameter CMP culvert.

A 1,200-mm (4-ft) CMP culvert was evaluated and determined to be adequate, resulting in an HW/D of 0.98.

Minor Culvert Crossings

Only one of the minor drainage basins was analyzed with respect to its downstream culvert crossing. As a result, all of the culverts in Segments 1 and 2 with a diameter less than 600-mm (2-ft) will be replaced in order to meet FHWA design criteria. Culverts in Segments 1 and 2 with a diameter equal to or greater than 600-mm (2-ft) will either be relined, replaced, or remain in place depending upon the final field verification that occurs during final design.

The culvert with the highest flows was analyzed as a “worst case” to confirm that the 600-mm (2-ft) replacement culvert would be adequate. The 600-mm (2-ft) culvert resulted in an HW/D of 0.87, indicating the culvert would be adequate.

During final design, re-checking flows in all the cross-culverts and re-examining the existing culverts for their maintenance and flow capacity status is recommended.

Stormwater

The build alternatives would each widen Fernan Lake Road to a typical paved roadway width of 7.4 m (24 ft). The combined lengths of Segments 1 and 2 for Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G vary and are 7.9 km (4.9 mi), 8.0 km (5.0 mi), and 8.1 km (5.0 mi), respectively. Under each build alternative Segment 3 would be rehabilitated only, so no new impervious area would be added in this segment.

The existing impervious area for Fernan Lake Road is approximately 5.47 ha (13.5 acres). Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G would each add new impervious area. The approximate additional new impervious area for Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G is 1.33 ha (3.3 acres), 1.15 (2.8 acres), and 1.51 (3.8 acres), respectively.

Stormwater quality treatment for surface runoff from the roadway would be provided wherever practical and feasible. In some areas, providing extensive water quality facilities would force the roadway alignment into the hillside, greatly increasing the amount of required cut. The additional cut would greatly increase the potential for sediment entering the creek and lake. Therefore, water quality facilities would be designed to blend into the existing alignment.

Stormwater quality treatment systems would be designed to require minimal maintenance, while providing effective water quality treatment and efficient conveyance of stormwater during larger events. Native plants would be selected to maximize

filtration and nutrient uptake with minimal maintenance during the establishment period and long term.

Water quality swales would be used where possible. Water quality swales utilize emergent plants in a gravel substrate to provide treatment. The design would minimize maintenance and maximize nutrient and sediment removal. In areas where swales cannot be used, a water quality vegetated filter would be constructed off the roadway shoulder. A flow spreader would distribute flow over the slope and planted with native grasses and shrubs to provide sediment and nutrient removal.

Fernan Creek

In the past Fernan Creek has been channelized through a number of reaches in the vicinity of Segment 2. The channelized creek segments are profoundly altered from their natural geomorphology. Proposed roadway fills under Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G in Segment 2 of Fernan Lake Road would impact the re-channelized and degraded segments of Fernan Creek in two major areas: from approximately MP 2.8 to MP 3.0 and from MP 3.6 to MP 3.9. To address the roadway fill impacts the relocation and restoration of approximately 900 m (3,000 ft) of the degraded creek segments is proposed as mitigation. The concept has been discussed but a preliminary design has not been developed with the permitting agencies, and there is no formal agreement for the channel work to occur at this time.

The relocated creek channel would be the same for all build alternatives. It would be designed to restore natural functions to the creek segments. The creek would be re-attached to its floodplain, providing shade, water quality improvement, and habitat. The channel restoration and channel section would be designed in accordance with the combined federal agency Stream Corridor Restoration: Principles, Practices, and Processes (USDA, 1998).

Conceptually, the relocated channel would have a compound channel with the low flow channel providing sediment transport capability and conveyance capacity to contain for the mean annual flow. The low flow channel would be protected with a degradable 400-gram (14.1-ounce) coir fabric to protect it and prevent untoward erosion during the channel seasoning period. The high-flow channel would be planted with native grasses, shrubs, and trees to provide riparian habitat, in addition to filtration and shade. The overall sinuosity of the relocated channel segments would be approximately 2.0. In accordance with USDA (1998), the loop radius of curvature for the relocation would vary between 5 and 15 m (16 and 50 ft) and the meander wavelength would vary from 25 to 50 m (80 and 160 ft). Site-specific surveys would be performed to facilitate final design of any build alternative.

References

Documents and Personal Communications

DEA (David Evans and Associates, Inc.). 2003. *Water Quality Report, Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project*.

FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency). 1984b. Flood Insurance Study: Cities of Spirit Lake, Post Falls, Fernan Lake, Coeur d'Alene, and unincorporated areas of Kootenai County.

FHWA (Federal Highway Administration). 1996, June. Project Development and Design Manual.

FLWTAC (Fernan Lake Watershed Technical Advisory Committee). 2003. *Fernan Lake Watershed Management Plan (November 2003 Draft)*.

USDA (U.S. Department of Agriculture). 1998, June. Stream Corridor Restoration: Principles, Practices, and Processes. Combined Federal Agency.

3.3 WATER QUALITY

Fernan Lake might be considered an urban lake because of its proximity to the City of Coeur d'Alene, but it is also picturesque and nearly completely surrounded by steep, forested mountains. Fernan Lake presents the combination of a lake with a heavily used road (on one shore) in a peaceful setting with a popular fishery. The lake's shallow depth gives it a productive fishery but also makes it susceptible to water-quality degradation and excess algae blooms.

IDEQ (1998) included Fernan Lake and the 1-km (0.7-mi) section of Fernan Creek below the lake on its 303(d) list for probable deterioration. Water bodies on this list have been determined to be water quality limited, i.e., they do not support designated beneficial uses. Fernan Lake was listed for nutrients, sediment, and dissolved oxygen. Fernan Creek between Fernan and Coeur d'Alene lakes was listed for nutrients, sediment, and habitat alterations. Management priority was rated as "low" for both the lake and outlet. The listing of Fernan Creek is in line with listings of other comparably sized streams in northern Idaho with similar intensity of use. Creeks with heavily used, adjacent paved roads are often listed.

In its Subbasin Assessment for the Coeur d'Alene Lake basin, IDEQ recommended that Fernan Lake be removed from the 303(d) list of impaired water bodies with nutrients as the pollutant of concern (IDEQ, 1999). Currently Fernan Lake and its outlet creek are on the 303(d) list, but Fernan Creek above the lake is not.

Fernan Lake and Creek are not pristine waters. They are in a forested, rural watershed with their present condition determined by the combination of natural runoff and all uses in the watershed, including timber harvesting, forest roads, highway runoff, agriculture, grazing, residential development, and recreation.

Watershed Vegetation

Ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa*) dominates the timber cover of the drier, south-facing slopes with sparse understory. Lower elevation slopes down to the Fernan Lake north shore are even drier with nearly single-species stands of ponderosa pine. The widely spaced trees there permit a low ground cover dominated by grasses. On the more moist north-facing south shorelines, Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) predominates the thicker overstory. A dense shrub understory and reduced grass cover are present where timber openings permit. On the roadless south shore, timber and shrub cover overhangs the lake shoreline.

Human Influence on Fernan Lake

Segment 1

Fernan Lake Village consists of a small concentration of mostly year-round homes located on the northwest shore of the lake. Sewer services were added in the late 1970s (Akuff, 2002), so the village's major impacts on the lake now are runoff from roofs, driveways, and parking areas; infiltration from fertilized yards; high-density shoreline use (albeit from a small area); and boating. Fernan Lake Village's impacts on the lake are

probably minimal lake-wide because of the village's proximity to the lake outlet. Fernan Lake Village occupies approximately 7 percent of the lake's shoreline.

Fernan Lake Road parallels the north shore of Fernan Lake from MP 0.1 at the northeast corner of Fernan Lake Village to the east end of the lake at MP 2.2. The road is immediately adjacent to Fernan Lake and is narrow, has numerous sharp curves, a failing subgrade, a deteriorating road surface and substandard horizontal alignment. Because of the road's condition and proximity to the lake, it contributes to sedimentation and nutrient loading into the lake as evidenced by numerous water-cut gullies, wash-slopes, and fine sediment deposits down to the water.



Fernan Lake drains through large culverts under I-90 and Coeur d'Alene Lake Drive

Segments 2 and 3

Mossier (1993) considered stormwater runoff and riparian disturbance along Fernan Creek above Fernan Lake to be major concerns for nutrient and sediment inputs. He recommended control of road runoff and riparian stabilization as major management actions to protect water quality in the watershed. Mossier stated that domestic water supply uses were "threatened" because of intense human activity on and around the lake, but no livestock or farming activities were detailed.

Small lakes in northern Idaho have been shown to be sensitive to farming and livestock grazing when those activities are in sufficient density and proximity to tributary streams or the lake itself (Falter and Good, 1987; Falter and Hallock, 1987, in research on Cocolalla and Twin Lakes, respectively). Farming and grazing impacts in the Fernan drainage would be limited to tributary streams and along Fernan Creek, rather than directly to the lake. Impacts from farming and grazing to these Fernan Lake tributaries have not been documented but could be significant where riparian zones have been degraded. Such is the case along the lower half of Fernan Creek.

Inflowing Stream Hydrology

Water Volume

Fernan Creek is the lake's major perennial inlet flowing into the east end of the lake. The creek receives flow from Stacel Draw (MP 3.2), Rondo Gulch (MP 4.4), Dry Gulch (MP 5.4), Smith Gulch (MP 5.8), Jungle Gulch (MP 6.5), State Creek (MP 7.0), and upper Fernan Creek. Of these tributaries, Stacel Draw is probably the only stream with a consistently year-round flow to Fernan Creek. However, these streams contribute more water to the lake than their sometimes dry, intermittent channels



Portions of Fernan Creek in Segment 2 go dry in summer (view northwest near MP 3.6).

would indicate because of underground flows moving down-channel to the lake, as described below.

IDEQ conducted a water budget analysis of inflows to Fernan Lake from December 1999 to December 2000 (Harvey, 2001). IDEQ viewed the data as preliminary as of October 2001 because of the large residual difference between summary estimated inflows and outflows. Part of the difference is undoubtedly a result of the glacial flood alluvium underlying the lower stream valleys and lake basin. The lower stream reaches are most likely losing water into sub-gravel groundwater flows with that water eventually adding to the lake's inflow but unmeasured in the IDEQ study. All of the tributary streams go dry during extremely low-flow summers.

The IDEQ hydrological water budget shows that more than twice the water volume flows out of the lake than was gauged flowing into the lake via surface tributaries. Undergravel flows into the lake downstream of gauged sites likely account for that difference. This is a phenomenon seen with other lakes of the Rathdrum Prairie where the lakebeds are at least partially formed by deep gravel deposits causing underground, thus ungauged, water gains and/or losses (Falter and Hallock, 1987). The IDEQ study was never finalized (Rothrock, 2003).

Lake Basin Morphometry

Morphometry refers to the shape of a lake basin and includes a number of descriptive parameters such as volume, surface area, mean depth, maximum depth, maximum length and width, and shoreline length.

Shape, Size, and Volume

Fernan Lake is roughly rectangular, trending west to east from the southeast border of Coeur d'Alene, to the Fernan Creek inflow. The lake basin fills the only low-gradient section of the Fernan Creek watershed.

The morphometric map (also called bathymetric map) in Figure 3-3 shows underwater contours from Mossier (1993) and earlier presented by Milligan et al. (1983). It is presented here for its depiction of the lake outline or shoreline. Depth measurements taken on September 8, 2001, were greater those than indicated by Mossier (Table 3-6).

Table 3-6. Examples of Differences in Depth Measurements from Two Sources: Mossier in 1993 and DEA in 2001

Location points as shown in Figure 3-3	Depths reported by Mossier in 1993	Depths recorded by DEA in 2001
Point A, 10 m (33 ft) from shore	less than 1 m (3 ft)	4 m (13 ft)
Point A, 20 m (66 ft) from shore	approximately 1.5 m (5 ft)	6.5 m (21 ft)
Point B, 40 m (131 ft) from shore	approximately 1.0 m (3 ft)	5.5 m (18 ft)
Point C, 10 m (33 ft) from shore	approximately 2.0 m (6.5 ft)	6.0 m (20 ft)

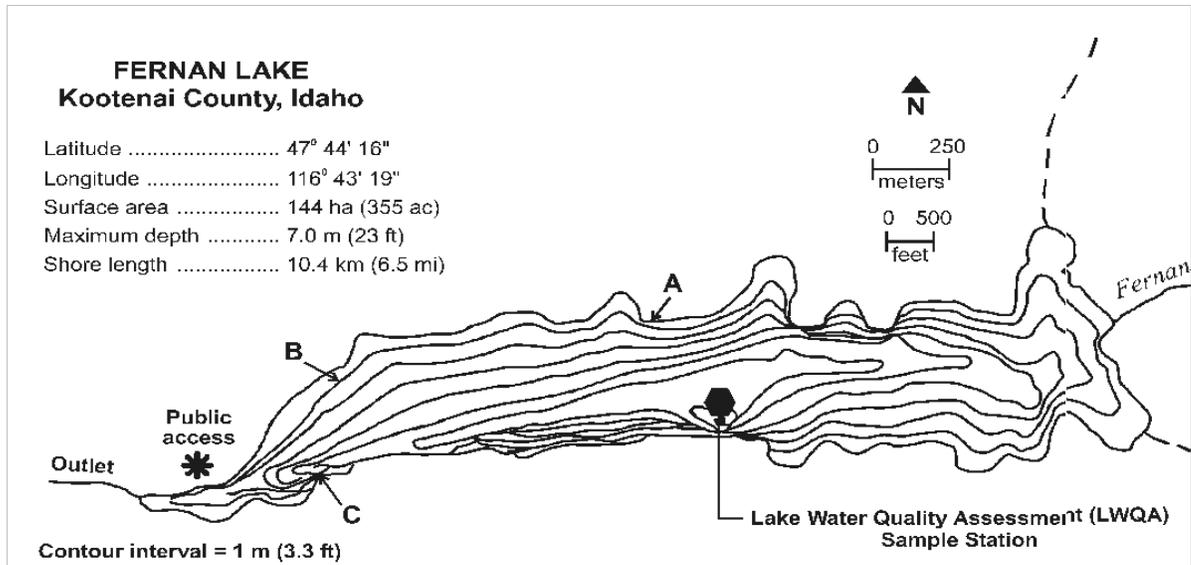


Figure 3-3. Morphometric Map of Fernan Lake

The major difference between the two sets of measurements is that DEA found Fernan Lake to be more steep-sided and flat-bottomed than the gently sloping V-shaped basin depicted by Mossier (Mossier's depiction of the shallow east end of the lake and the steep southwest shore agrees with the DEA's observations). The implications of this discrepancy are that Fernan Lake has a much greater volume than depicted by Mossier and that most of the lake's shorelines are steeper than depicted by Mossier. A steeper north shore gives the lake much greater sediment absorption capacity on the north shore than indicated by Mossier.

A mean depth of 3 m (10 ft) would give the lake a volume of 3,550 ac ft, but based on the September 2001 soundings, the mean depth is clearly greater. A mean depth of 6 m (19.7 ft) would make the volume 6,000 ac ft. However, the September 2001 soundings were not taken to map the lake bottom and may overstate the volume. An average of the two estimates (4,770 ac ft) is a numerically conservative estimate of lake volume at this time.

There is limited opportunity for rooted aquatic plant development off the steep shores since the bottom deepens rapidly to light-limiting depths (in Fernan Lake, less than 4 m [13 ft]). The steep underwater shorelines are rock talus rubble undesirable for rooted plant development. The talus is either from road construction combined with natural rock talus on the north shore or natural rock talus on the steep south shoreline.

Fernan Lake is not a deep lake and the volume-to-surface-area ratio is low, ensuring a tendency towards top-to-bottom lake mixing throughout the summer, absence of thermal stratification, more light reaching the bottom, and more sustained nutrient re-supply to well-lit surface waters through the summer-fall period. These factors suggest a more productive trophic status but that the lake is not likely to experience either a stratified hypolimnion (deep, cold, isolated water layer beneath a warmer surface layer in the summer-fall period) or the accompanying deep-water oxygen depletion.

Shoreline Characteristics

Fernan Lake shorelines are steep and dominated by angular cobble and gravel. Exceptions are:

- the gradually sloping yards of the homes in Fernan Lake Village on the northwest shore;
- bank fishing access areas on the north shore consisting of coarse sand; and
- the northeast inlet (Lilypad Bay) and Fernan Creek inlet where organic muck and wetland soils have created a shallow, flat lake bottom.

With the exception of the Lilypad Bay and Fernan Creek inlet areas, the lake does not appear to be surrounded by a defined riparian zone (areas in which the plant community consists primarily of hydrophytes and soils are waterlogged much of the year). Instead, drier hillslope soils and vegetation extend down to the waterline. Except for areas on the north shore where foot trails are eroding, most of the talus shorelines appear to be stable.



Foot trails between the road and the lake contribute to erosion along the north shore.

Lake Limnology

Limnology is the study of fresh and saline waters contained within continental boundaries and include lakes, ponds, reservoirs, streams, rivers, wetlands, and estuaries (Horne and Goldman, 1994). Study of these water bodies includes water supply and lake level, estimated hydraulic retention time (HRT), and water column conditions.

Water Supply and Lake Level

A stable water level in the lake is usually beneficial to both shoreline property owners and the lake's fishery. For much of the year, the outlet dam controls Fernan Lake's water level across Fernan Creek, west of the stream culverts under I-90 and Coeur d'Alene Lake Drive. On September 8, 2001, following a dry summer, Fernan Lake's surface level was 0.4 m (1.3 ft) below full lake level. At the end of September 2003, there was no flow through the I-90 culvert and the lake was 0.7 m (over 2 ft) below the top of the outlet dam.



A small water level control structure is located between Fernan Lake and Coeur d'Alene Lake.

Water Column Conditions

Temperature

Water temperature data on Fernan Lake are available from Mossier (1993) for a five-month period (May to October 1990). Mossier's data show that slight thermal stratification began in late May 1990 as surface temperatures rose to 15.5°C (59.9°F), while deeper water below 4 m (13 ft) remained around 13.5°C (38.3°F). By mid-summer, however, temperature and oxygen profiles in July 1990 from Mossier (1993) show an absence of vertical stratification at least to a depth of 4 m (13 ft). Lake temperature attained maximal heat content several weeks later in early August when the temperature at 0-2 m (0-6.5 ft) was around 24°C (75.2°F), at 6 m (20 ft) 22°C (71.6°F), and at 7 m (23 ft) 20.4°C (68.7°F). In late summer, the 4°C (7.2°F) difference from surface to bottom in that temperature range was sufficient to cause the observed moderate vertical stratification or isolation of the surface layer from the deepest bottom layer of the lake. By the end of October, the lake was homothermous top to bottom at 8.7°C (47.7°F). Time of ice formation or ice-out is not available for the year evaluated in Mossier's study, but the lake does develop an ice cover every year. There was no evidence of thermal stratification in 2003 (FLWTAC, 2003)

Water Clarity

In 1990, Secchi transparency or depth (a measure of water clarity) ranged from 2.2 m (7.2 ft) to 4.5 m (14.8 ft) with a mean of 3.1 m (10.2 ft). In 1991, the mean transparency was 3.3 m (10.8 ft). Mossier (1993) concluded that the chief determinant of water transparency in Fernan Lake was biotic turbidity from blue-green algae blooms, not silt. Milligan et al. (1983) measured mid-summer Secchi depth of 3.0 m (9.8 ft) with the photic zone determined to extend to the bottom. Secchi depth was 3.0 m (9.8 ft) in September 1993 (IDFG, 1993) and 2.0 m (6.6 ft) in August 1997 (IDEQ, 1997). On September 8, 2001, Secchi transparency was 3.5 m (11.5 ft) with a moderate blue-green bloom.

Secchi transparency ranged from 1.1 to 4.3 m (3.6 to 14 ft) in Summer 2003. Values were greater than 3.3 m (11 ft) through July, then abruptly declined to 2.3 m (7.4 ft) in early August, and continued to decline until the study ended in mid-September. Secchi depths less than 2.0 m (5.4 ft) coincided with high chlorophyll *a* concentrations, supporting Mossier's conclusion that algae rather than suspended sediments are the primary factor affecting water clarity in Fernan Lake.

Dissolved Oxygen

Mossier (1993) found dissolved oxygen of 9.4 mg/l in May 1990 with oxygen declining to 7.5 mg/l at 6 m (19.7 ft). With warming water in July and August (warmer water holds less oxygen), surface oxygen dropped to 8.2 mg/l. Summer deep-water oxygen declined to 3.6 and 0.8 mg/l at 7 m (23 ft) although values at 6 m (19.7 ft) were 4.1 and 5.1 mg/l in July and August, respectively. By early September, at a depth of 7 m (23 ft), oxygen had risen to 7.6 mg/l. To sustain cold-water biota, dissolved oxygen levels above 4 to 5 mg/l are required (Horne and Goldman, 1994).

Even during periods of moderately high summer algae growth, supersaturation of dissolved oxygen was not observed in Fernan Lake. In eutrophic waters, very high

summer algae blooms may produce oxygen supersaturation near the surface. The fact that oxygen supersaturation has not been observed in Fernan Lake suggests that only modest algae production is present. This condition has not changed over the past 20 years, indicating a stable oxygen content.

The absence of a stable thermocline and very low dissolved oxygen waters below it indicates that phosphates, which promote algal growth, are not being released from bottom sediments in Fernan Lake during summer. Because of Fernan Lake's shallow depth, internal phosphorus loading related to anoxic bottom waters either does not occur or only occurs to a very minor extent.

Plant Nutrients

Nutrient management of lakes typically focuses on phosphorus and nitrogen availability. Most surface water bodies of northern Idaho are phosphorus-limited, i.e., at any given time in a lake, phosphorus is the plant nutrient most limiting to algae growth. If more phosphorus is added, it is likely that more algae growth will result. Nitrogen is usually the second limiting nutrient.

Mossier assessed total phosphorus (TP) and dissolved phosphorus (DP) in Fernan Lake in 1990. Concentrations of TP varied from 13 to 30 micrograms total phosphorus per liter ($\mu\text{g TP/l}$). Seasonal trends were not apparent with TP but were with DP when late-summer algae uptake removed all DP from the water. DP was low, always less than or equal to 3 $\mu\text{g/l}$, but dropped below detection limits in September when algae activity was high. Algae growth depletes DP to very low levels, supporting the contention that phosphorus is probably the first limiting nutrient in Fernan Lake. Milligan found a mid-summer TP of 29 $\mu\text{g/l}$.

Mossier found total nitrogen (TN) to range from 300 to 600 $\mu\text{g/l}$. The TN:TP ratio gives some indication of nutrient limitation between TN and TP. Nitrogen may likely be limiting when this ratio is less than 15 while phosphorus is likely to limit algae growth when the ratio is greater than 15. In May, June, August, September, and October 1990, the average TN:TP ratios in the lake were 23, 15, 35, 20, and 19, respectively. Phosphorus limitation is thus indicated for most of the growing season. The ratio was lowest (15) in June, suggesting possible nitrogen limitation early in the summer. Such nitrogen limitation then would not be unexpected considering that early in the season, blue-green algae would likely not be at population levels high enough to fix atmospheric nitrogen. Nitrogen scarcity could be expected then.

Nutrient Loading

IDEQ gauged Fernan Creek inflow and the lake outflow (below project area) from December 1999 through December 2000 (Harvey, 2001). Principal sources for TP were Fernan Creek inflow (44 percent), precipitation (47 percent), and ungauged surface inflows (9 percent). Fernan Creek outflow accounted for 96 percent of TP loss from the lake while infiltration into the Rathdrum Prairie accounted for 4 percent. It is unusual for such a high percentage of TP inflow to leave the lake via a surface outflow. The strong affinity of phosphorus for sediments, especially when they remain aerobic, usually results in about 50 percent of inflowing TP being permanently lost to lake sediments. Even when

anaerobic sediments release large amounts of soluble phosphorus, lake outflows usually do not account for more than 70 percent of inflowing TP. IDEQ considers the loading data provisional so more cannot be made of these inflow-outflow comparisons at this time (Harvey, 2001).

Sewer services were added to Fernan Lake Village (on the west end of Fernan Lake) in the early 1970s. Aquatic sediments at a depth of 4 to 5 m (13 to 16 ft) and an off-shore distance from Fernan Lake Village of 50 to 100 m (164 to 328 ft) are flocculent, dark brown deposits, indicative of high organic content and elevated nutrients. Stormwater runoff and non-point loading from driveways, lawns, and boating activities probably account for the enriched nature of sediments off Fernan Lake Village since they are the only apparent contributors adjacent to this region of the lake.

Trophic Status of Fernan Lake

Fernan Lake is a northern latitude lake with a trophic state in which chlorophyll *a* is the principal determinant of transparency and phosphorus is the principal determinant of chlorophyll *a* (EPA, 1990b). Observed transparency and chlorophyll *a* of Fernan Lake both fall in the low mesotrophic range of productivity, at a combined Carlson's Trophic State Index (TSI) (EPA, 1990b) of approximately 43. Mean total phosphorus concentration places the lake in a high mesotrophic or middle range of productivity, at a TSI of 50. TSI simply indicates the current trophic status with no indication of change rate.

Mossier (1993) considered the lake to be "mesotrophic to late-mesotrophic," i.e., moderately productive. Milligan et al. (1983) also ranked Fernan Lake as mesotrophic. In summarizing historical water quality data prior to 2003, Rothrock (in FLWTAC, 2003) concludes Fernan Lake is susceptible to further eutrophication and has a propensity toward blue-green algae blooms. Issacson concluded that the lake clearly exhibited eutrophic characteristics from late August through mid-September 2003, based on chlorophyll *a* and Secchi transparency measurements (FLWTAC, 2003).

The theoretical approach is to express phosphorus loading per unit of lake surface area and compare the value to water loading to the lake (Falter and Hallock, 1987; EPA, 1990b). Figure 3-4 shows this plot with oligotrophic and eutrophic lake response zones drawn on the plot. Fernan Lake is plotted here along with several regional lakes for comparison. The plot shows that Fernan Lake TP loading estimates from IDEQ exceeds "permissible" TP loading and falls solidly in the range that would indicate the lake is eutrophic, based on a TP loading of 0.78 g/m² of lake surface.

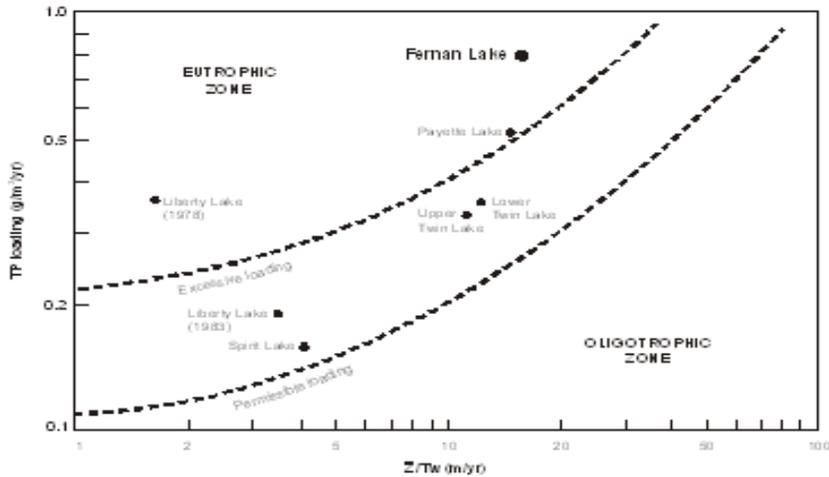


Figure 3-4. Lake Trophic State based on Phosphorus Loading

Existing TP loading data (Harvey, 2001) and high estimated TP concentrations in the lake (from TP loading) both predict a productive, eutrophic lake. Measured algae chlorophyll concentrations fall far short of projected chlorophyll concentrations based on TP loading. Overestimates of water loading and TP loading are most likely the reason for the lake's actual TP and algae production falling short of the eutrophic predictions. Based on the observed Secchi transparency of the lake (Milligan et al., 1983; Mossier, 1993; DEA's 2001 measurements), the lake is in a mesotrophic state and has been for at least 21 years.

Sediments and Plant Communities

Steep Talus Slopes on North and South Shores

The steep talus slopes on the north and south shores drop rapidly to flatter bottom areas at 5 to 7 m (16.4 to 23 ft). The slopes are undesirable habitat for aquatic macrophytes but are a productive zone for insects and crustaceans, which prefer hard substrate. This type of shoreline extends along 6 km (3.7 mi) or about 70 percent of the lake's shoreline. Periphytic algae (attached on the bottom) are well developed on the rock slopes down to about 3 m (10 ft). Light is limited deeper than 3 m (10 ft). Benthic macroinvertebrates utilizing these rocky slopes include caddisflies, mayflies, amphipods and grazing snails.

Lacustrine Sediments on the Deep, Central Bottom

Sediments on the deep, central bottom area of the lake have a uniformly small particle size in the fine silt to clay range, with a low organic content (probably around 5 percent organic content) as indicated by the light, chocolate brown, rather than a dark brown color, which would indicate a higher organic content. Three 13-cm (5-in) thick sediment samples from 6 to 6.5 m (20 to 21 ft) water depth taken in this region on September 8, 2001, had a fresh, earthy smell, indicative of high dissolved oxygen throughout deep regions of the lake, typical of lake sediments in early fall after lake overturn. The surface of the sediment samples had a fine orange layer several millimeters thick. This is an oxidized microzone, a patina of $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$, $\text{Fe}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3$, and Fe_2O_3 , which has accumulated

on the sediments after precipitating out of the water column. This type of sediment occurs only below an aerobic, oxygenated water column. In these sediment samples there was no visual evidence of black, reducing (low oxidation-reduction potential) varves (produced as summer or winter layers of accumulated sediments). These aerobic sediments are therefore likely to occur year-round. Otherwise, the persistent varves would be visible. A diverse, productive bottom community is more likely in the types of sediments found in the samples.



Sediments from the deep, central lake bottom indicated low organic content.

Lacustrine Sediments on Shallower, Flat Bottom Areas

Lacustrine sediments on shallower, flat bottom areas occur in three areas: at a depth of 0 to 3 m (0 to 10 ft), in the outlet bay off-shore of Fernan Lake Village, and in the three east-end inlets. These aquatic sediment habitats are classified in the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) system as L2AB4H (lacustrine, littoral, aquatic bed, floating vascular, permanently flooded). Sediments here are fine-grained in the fine silt to clay range, but with more vegetative litter produced from shoreline terrestrial vegetation and from aquatic plants. They are darker brown than the deeper sediments described above, indicating higher organic content. Sediments off Fernan Lake Village are darkest, indicating highest organic content. Even so, the sediments were still aerobic. Sediments in the northeast inlet and Fernan Creek inlet had the most vegetative litter in September 2001.

Palustrine (Wetland) Sediments

These are extensive beds of emergent vegetation (cattails and rushes), classified as PEM1F (palustrine, emergent, persistent, semi-permanently flooded) in the NWI system, and drier riparian soils of the downstream 300 m (984 ft) of the northeast inlet and downstream 3 km (1.9 mi) of Fernan Creek. Vegetation here consists primarily of sedges and wet grasses, classified as PEM1C (palustrine, emergent, persistent, seasonally flooded) in the NWI system.

In the past, sediments in these areas probably had more inorganic silt content brought in by tributary streams, but inflowing creek waters are now filtered through these two types of wetlands shoreward of the lacustrine zone, described above. With much of the inorganic silts now being trapped by the two palustrine zones, sediments in shallow, lacustrine areas off the inlets have high organic content from intense emergent, submergent, and floating-leaved macrophyte activity.

Figure 3-5 shows locations of aquatic vegetation in Fernan Lake.



Figure 3-5. Aquatic Vegetation Beds in Fernan Lake (sources: USGS, 1987; DEA).

Near the Lilypad Bay road crossing, aquatic sediments have a 23 percent loss-of-weight-on-ignition (approximating organic content) (NTL, 2001). These sediments have been characterized as unconsolidated peat and organic silt down to a sediment depth of 7 m (23 ft). At a sediment depth of 7 to 20 m (23 to 66 ft), sediments are very soft silts with interbedded peat, organic clay, and sand. At a depth of 20 to 30 m (66 to 98 ft), well-graded sand, sandy silt, and silty sand soils dominate.

Fishery

The Fernan Lake fishery is considered by the Idaho Department of Fish and Game (IDFG) to be one of the finest urban fisheries in the state (IDFG, 2001b). The lake receives heavy angling use over most of the year. IDFG actively manages the fishery through selective regulations and fish stocking.

Fish Species

The fish community in Fernan Lake is a mix of cool- and warm-water species. Cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki*) are the only confirmed native cold-water trout in the lake. Roper (1997) concluded in 1997 that in the past the lake probably did have bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*), a species presently listed as a Threatened under the ESA but knew of no recent reports of the species in the lake. Fernan Lake and Creek were not identified as critical habitat for bull trout recovery (DEA, 2003b). Mountain whitefish (*Prosopium williamsonii*), a non-trout salmonid native to the Lake Coeur d'Alene drainage, was likely native to Fernan Lake due to the hydraulic connectivity between the two water bodies, but present whitefish status in Fernan Lake is unknown. Rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) and brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) have been introduced. The principal cool-water fishery at present is a put-and-take (regular plantings by IDFG) rainbow trout and fingerling cutthroat trout fishery. There are also some wild cutthroat trout and brook trout (IDFG, 2001a, 2001b).

The warm-water fish community of Fernan Lake is a diverse mix of introduced species (Roper, 1997) including largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*), the principal warm-water species in the lake, smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*), northern pike (*Esox lucius*), black crappie (*Pomoxis nigromaculatus*), yellow perch (*Perca flavescens*), pumpkinseed sunfish (*Lepomis gibbosus*), bluegill sunfish (*Lepomis macrochirus*), black bullhead catfish (*Ameiurus melas*), brown bullhead catfish (*Ictalurus nebulosus*), and channel catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*). IDFG has two principal goals in management of the warm-water fishery: (1) to manage the bass for a consumptive fishery by allowing the harvest of all sizes, and (2) to enhance the diversity of the warm-water fish community by maintenance stocking of channel catfish (an effective predator). Northern pike density is low but large individual northern pike are sometimes caught. The IDFG would like to maintain angling pressure on the northern pike to keep populations low, thereby controlling predation pressure on other sport species (IDFG, 2001a).



Kootenai County Parks and Waterway maintains a fishing dock near MP 1.3.

Fishing boat access to the lake is provided by two public boat launches maintained by Kootenai County Parks and Waterways. One is at Fernan Park outside the project boundary on the west outlet of the lake in Fernan Lake Village, and the other at Fernan East within the project boundary on the northeast end of the lake. Boaters work the northeast and southeast embayments as well as the undeveloped south lakeshore.

Shoreline access for bank fishermen is found in areas around the boat launch docks and along most of the north-shore road. The County maintains a fishing dock near MP 1.3. Undeveloped but heavily used fishing trails between the north-shore road and the lake provide fishing access along the entire north lake shore up to the northeast shore wetlands. The trails are short but steep and eroding. There is no road access to the south shore.

Shoreline access for bank fishermen is found in areas around the boat launch docks and along most of the north-shore road. The County maintains a fishing dock near MP 1.3. Undeveloped but heavily used fishing trails between the north-shore road and the lake provide fishing access along the entire north lake shore up to the northeast shore wetlands. The trails are short but steep and eroding. There is no road access to the south shore.

Ice fishing on Fernan Lake is popular with yellow perch and an occasional trout the most common catches. Anglers use short rods or tip-ups with cutbait, maggots, or worms.

Fish Populations

Fish population data on Fernan Lake is available only for largemouth bass. Rieman (1987) conducted a population dynamics study of bass in six northern Idaho lakes including Fernan Lake. He determined that the number of bass in Fernan Lake larger than 150 mm (5.9 in) in total length was 5,000 (Standard Error [SE] = 440) in 1981 and 4,100 (SE = 540) in 1982. Mean bass numeric density in the two study years was 34 (SE = 3.0) and 28 (SE = 3.7) bass/ha, respectively. Mean bass biomass in the two study years was 6 kg/ha in both years. These numeric and weight densities were similar to those of Thompson and Medicine lakes in the Coeur d'Alene Lake system and Round Lake in the Pend Oreille system in northern Idaho. Fernan Lake densities were lower (27 percent in 1981 and 55 percent in 1982) than those in Robinson and Perkins lakes, two northern Idaho lakes in the Kootenai River system (Rieman, 1987).

Fish Age and Growth

Mean age of bass was lower in Fernan Lake than in seven other northern Idaho lakes. Mean age of Fernan Lake bass 4 years and older was 4.6 years, significantly lower than in the other lakes. Growth coefficients of bass in Fernan Lake were lowest of the eight studied lakes (Rieman, 1987).

Bass up to 53 cm (21 in) have been caught in Fernan Lake. Channel catfish are caught at average lengths of 31 to 48 cm (12 to 19 in).

Fish Mortality

Total annual mortality of Fernan Lake bass in the Rieman study was 0.73, meaning that a large bass in Fernan Lake has a 73 percent chance of dying in any given year, a figure higher than for six of the other seven lakes studied (Rieman, 1987). Natural mortality in Fernan Lake was 0.02, compared to an eight-lake mean of 0.19, with fishing pressure accounting for the difference between total and natural mortality, indicating very high fishing pressure on Fernan Lake.

Fish Harvest

Early summer fishing pressure for bass in Fernan Lake averaged 350 hrs/ha, approximately three times the pressure of four comparably-sized lakes in the Coeur d'Alene system. In both 1981 and 1982, 3,300 bass larger than 150 mm (6 in) were harvested from the Fernan Lake (Rieman, 1987). A total of 2,800 fish larger than 200 mm (8 in) were harvested in each year, and an average of 335 fish larger than 300 mm (12 in) were harvested in each year.

No creel census or other studies of fishing pressure and overall harvest have been conducted for Fernan Lake. Wild cutthroat trout, brook trout, and stocked rainbow trout are estimated to account for over 40 percent of the catch in Fernan Lake with warm-water species accounting for the rest (IDFG, 2001b).

Fernan Lake's Vulnerability to Change

Several factors contribute to the lake's apparent vulnerability to change:

- Fernan Lake is shallow and the water column is well-mixed with no indication of substantial oxygen depletion in bottom waters.
- The steep north and south shorelines of Fernan Lake and a rapid north shoreline drop-off to a 6-m (20-ft) depth are key factors in suppressing excess rooted aquatic plant development in most of the lake.
- The low mean depth renders the lake vulnerable to further eutrophication. Nutrient supply to the water column occurs from entrainment of bottom sediments and nutrients to the surface waters where higher light intensity could produce more algae growth. Any decrease in depth would enhance this process.

- The lake's moderate algae production prior to 2003 was less than could be supported by apparent loading of phosphorus, the limiting nutrient (as judged by depletion of available phosphorus in late summer).
- The extensive macrophyte beds and wetland complexes at the lake inlet are a major factor affecting nutrient loading and recycling in Fernan Lake. During spring runoff they trap much of the sediment and absorb many nutrients delivered from the watershed. During their decline and decay in late summer, they represent a substantial source of nutrient release to the lake.
- A very high flushing rate, low hydraulic retention time, and top-to-bottom availability of oxygen during most of the year are major factors suppressing the lake's relatively high phosphorus loading (although current estimates of TP loading are probably too high). Nutrient loading estimates project a higher chlorophyll *a* production than is usually realized. Present nutrient loading does not appear to be excessive for the lake to maintain mesotrophic productivity.
- The lake has low alkalinity and soft water. It is possible that carbon and or micronutrient limitation could be occurring in addition to phosphorus limitation. As such, the lake is susceptible to enhanced carbon and trace element loading from boating, shoreline development, or other water-impacting activities.
- Even with a low mean depth, the lake presently has a balanced mix of steep, rocky shorelines; significant flat-bottom areas of prime emergent and submergent aquatic plant beds near inlets that provide nutrient filtering and diverse fish habitat; aerobic benthic areas of productive ooze; and embayments with narrow rooted plant zones offering an ideal mix of fish habitat (stable rocky shoreline, plant cover for feeding and rearing, and deeper open water).
- The lake's shoreline is stable with minimal erosion. Most of the shoreline is made up of short talus slopes except at the inlet end where the shoreline is composed of a wide, dense cover of emergent plants. The plant cover provides a stable, non-eroding, non-sediment producing (and even sediment/nutrient-absorbing) buffer zone, important in maintaining a low silt level, high water clarity, and low effective nutrient loading.
- Estimates of phosphorus loading to the lake are high, but the phosphorus input/output budget available for the lake could be erroneous and may have to be re-assessed. A key issue is the determination of nutrient loading actually delivered to the lake and not just to the wetlands at the lake's inlet.

- The lake has very high use as an urban fishery with many species of fish. The fishery could be disrupted by either increased lake stratification and/or development of high densities of Eurasian watermilfoil.

Environmental Consequences

Environmental Consequences for All Build Alternatives

Table 3-7 presents characteristics of the Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G that have potential to affect water quality.

Table 3-7. Characteristics of Build Alternatives Potentially Affecting Water Quality

	Alt E	Alt Fm	Alt G
Segment 1			
Disturbed Area (ha)	5.4	8.0	6.5
Disturbed Area (acre)	13.3	19.8	16.1
Shoreline Lake Encroachment (m)	30	60	100
(ft)	98	197	328
Bridge Lake Encroachment (ha)	0.18	0.0	0.12
(acre)	0.41	0.0	0.27
Segment 2			
Disturbed Area (ha)	7.3	7.1	7.1
Disturbed Area (acre)	18.0	17.5	17.5
Impacted Stream Length (km)	0.90	0.90	0.90
Impacted Stream Length (mi)	0.56	0.56	0.56
Impacted Stream Area (ha)	0.63	0.63	0.64
Impacted Stream Area (acre)	1.55	1.57	1.58
Segment 1 & 2 Combined			
Volume of Cut (1000 m ³)	115	141	95
Volume of Cut (1000 cy)	151	185	124
Volume of Fill (1000 m ³)	30	104	37
Volume of Fill (1000 cy)	40	136	49
Increased Impervious Area (ha)	1.3	1.1	1.5
(acre)	3.2	2.7	3.7

Direct, Short-Term Effects

Possible short-term water quality impacts in Segment 1 under all build alternatives would include localized increases in turbidity, decreased oxygen levels, and increased sediment deposition in the vicinity of construction. Direct, short-term impacts be associated with the removal of the road and fill across Lilypad Bay. Removal of the existing road would

suspend large amounts of silt in the water column in Lilypad Bay. A silt curtain would be used to trap sediment generated during demolition.

In Segment 2 all build alternatives may impact water quality in Fernan Creek through many of the same processes and pathways described for Segment 1. The main difference is that fill would be prevalent in Segment 2 whereas cuts into hillsides and sideslopes would predominate Segment 1. Fill would extend into Fernan Creek from MP 2.8 to MP 3.0 and from MP 3.6 to MP 3.9, where the creek is immediately adjacent to the existing Fernan Lake Road.

All build alternatives propose identical improvements in Segment 3. Fernan Lake Road would be resurfaced to its current width, perhaps after milling the existing road surface. Culverts would be relined rather than replaced. Because less ground disturbance is proposed than in other segments, the potential for water quality impacts is reduced in Segment 3.

Direct, Long-Term Effects

All build alternatives would have long-term impacts to wetlands on the north side of the existing road at Lilypad Bay. Construction of bridge abutments and piers in Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G would have a negligible long-term impact on terrestrial invertebrates by reducing habitat. A larger impact relative to the present condition would be the loss of hard substrate for benthic macroinvertebrates on the roadway fill that would be removed under all build alternatives.

Removal of the existing road between MP 2.0 and MP 2.1 (whether or not a bridge is constructed) would remove some valuable, diverse underwater invertebrate structure provided by the rock fill. The substrate in Lilypad Bay is fine-grained mud, which has low diversity of macroinvertebrates living on it. This hard substrate is a valuable contribution to community diversity. On the other hand, water quality would be aided by improved water circulation in the shallower portions of Lilypad Bay. It is likely, therefore, that there would be a net improvement to invertebrate diversity and density in Lilypad Bay after removal of the existing rock fill.

The bay contains floating-leaved beds of water lilies that provide spawning, rearing, and adult feeding habitat for several warm-water fish species. The permanently flooded wetland area also provides food and cover for several fish species. Existing culverts prevent fish from accessing the wetland area from the bay. All build alternative would allow fish passage to the upper end of Lilypad Bay.

Impervious road surface area would increase in Segments 1 and 2 under all build alternatives because the pavement would be wider than the existing roadway. An increase in impervious surface area can affect hydrological processes such as increasing the overland runoff rate, mean volume, and peak-flow volume, which could cause long-term impacts to streambank stability and water quality.

The proposed stormwater improvements in the build alternatives, relative to current absence of stormwater treatment along Fernan Lake Road, would likely offset any long-term impacts to water quality from increased impervious area.

Alternative G (Preferred Alternative)

Direct, Short-Term Effects

Stormwater in Segment 1 would be channeled into roadside ditches and bioswales before entering surface channels or Fernan Lake, thereby reducing the impacts to water quality by delivering higher quality surface stormwater runoff to the lake.

Lake productivity could increase during construction activities from nutrient loading of overland runoff. This would be manifested by generally undesirable impacts of more highly colored water, less water transparency, higher algae production, and less dissolved oxygen deeper in the water column. These effects are unlikely, however, with reasonable mitigation measures during construction.

Direct, short-term impacts to water quality in Segment 1 would occur in the Lilypad Bay area of Fernan Lake during removal of the existing roadway and fill and construction of the proposed bridge.

Direct, short-term impacts to fisheries, wetlands, and water resources would occur because of road cuts and fills and construction of a curved bridge across Lilypad Bay in Segment 1. Blasting of slopes to widen the road in Segment 2 could impact westslope cutthroat trout and torrent sculpin if present during such activity.

Direct, Long-Term Effects

In the long term, lake algae productivity and trophic status could show slight declines relative to the No Action Alternative as a result of decreased nutrient loading from the improved road.

Long-term effects of Preferred Alternative G on salmonids would be slight but significantly positive by either keeping trophic status at its present level or by causing a decline.

Direct impacts to fish habitat in Fernan Creek above the lake (Segment 2) would occur as a result of filling into Fernan Creek between MP 2.3 and MP 3.0 and between MP 3.6 and MP 3.9. These impacts should be mitigated in the long term by construction of a meandering stream channel away from the road. Nevertheless, short-term impacts would occur.

Under Preferred Alternative G, shadow from the new bridge deck would also reduce the growth of wetland vegetation and change species composition in the immediate area.

Indirect and Cumulative Effects

Because the project would consist of widening an existing road, it would not open new areas to development or other activities around the lake. Cumulative impacts in the project vicinity are related primarily to unscheduled, future timber harvesting in the IPNF and construction, development, and timber harvesting on private land. Fernan Lake

would potentially be adversely affected by these activities, but they could occur without the proposed improvements associated with this project.

Alternative Fm

Direct, Short-Term Effects

Construction under Alternative Fm would potentially have less impact on water resources in Segment 1 than under other build alternatives. The roadway would be re-routed upslope of the existing road and away from the lake from MP 1.1 to MP 2.1, reducing shoreline disturbance by half. If the existing roadway were removed from the lakefront between MP 1.1 and MP 2.0 and the shoreline were revegetated, the effect would be beneficial.

Direct short-term impacts to water quality in Segment 1 would occur at Lilypad Bay during removal of the existing roadway and fill. However, realignment of the road away from the lake would allow complete restoration of the shallow water habitat in the bay.

Short-term impacts to the lake's algae productivity and trophic status would be negligible in terms of both sediment and nutrient delivery.

Direct, Long-Term Effects

Lake algae productivity and trophic status could decline relative to the No Action Alternative. Stormwater would be channeled into roadside ditches and bioswales before entering surface channels or the lake, thereby reducing impacts to water quality by delivering higher quality surface stormwater runoff to the lake. The proposed roadside drainage and culvert design in Segments 1 and 2 should provide long-term improvement to water quality relative to the No Action Alternative, creating improved habitat conditions for salmonids. At the same time, warm- and cool-water fish (bass, crappie, perch, catfish, pike, and sunfish) may show slight declines with a lower trophic status. Depending on the species of concern, the improvements or declines would be slight and likely offset by continued development in the Fernan Creek watershed. However, realignment of the road away from the lake would allow complete restoration of the shallow water habitat in the bay.

Indirect and Cumulative Effects

Alternatives Fm would allow access to an area that currently does not have direct access to a paved, rural collector road, possibly resulting in residential development in the realignment area (MP 1.1 to MP 2.1). Other cumulative impacts in the project vicinity are related primarily to future timber harvesting activities in the IPNF and construction, development, and timber harvesting on private land. The Fernan Creek watershed would potentially be affected by these cumulative impacts, but they would occur with or without proposed road improvements.

Alternative E

Direct, Short-Term Effects

Alternative E is most like Preferred Alternative G in expected water quality impacts to the lake and creek. Because Alternative E builds a bridge where the original one once crossed Lilypad Bay, there is more in-lake construction and thus more potential for lake

water quality impacts than with Preferred Alternative G. Also the existing road would not isolate bridge construction from the rest of the lake, as it would in Preferred Alternative G. Finally because the new bridge would be built where the original bridge was located, there is a possibility that old bridge timbers treated with preservatives like creosote would be unburied during construction of Alternative E.

Stormwater would be channeled into roadside ditches and bioswales before entering surface channels or Fernan Lake, thereby reducing the impacts to water quality by delivering higher quality surface stormwater runoff to the lake.

Direct, Long-Term Effects

In the long term, lake algae productivity and trophic status would show slight declines relative to the No Action Alternative as a result of decreased nutrient loading from the improved road.

Long-term effects of Alternative E on salmonids would be slight but significantly positive by either keeping trophic status at its present level or by causing a decline.

Indirect and Cumulative Effects

Because the project would consist of widening an existing road, it would not open new areas to development or other activities around the lake. Cumulative impacts in the project vicinity are related primarily to unscheduled, future timber harvesting in the IPNF and construction, development, and timber harvesting on private land. Fernan Lake would potentially be adversely affected by these activities, but they could occur without the proposed improvements associated with this project.

No Action Alternative

The existing alignment would be retained under the No Action Alternative. No road widening, bridge replacement, stream alteration, improved culverts, improved stormwater design, signage, or guardrail installation would occur. Routine maintenance activities would persist, and the existing road would be kept intact.

The No Action Alternative would allow continued use of the existing roadway adjacent to water systems where untreated road runoff would continue to impact water quality, wetlands, and aquatic communities. Because the build alternatives would incorporate improved stormwater drainages and improved culverts, the probability of long-term impacts from sediment delivery is higher under the No Action Alternative.

Impacts that would occur under the No Action Alternative include continued sediment inputs into the creeks from unfiltered stormwater. There would be no impacts to wetlands from any bridge or culvert construction and no impacts to the creek due to road realignment. Therefore, the No Action Alternative would have no short-term adverse impacts to fish and fish habitat but would continue to promote long-term degradation to water quality and fish habitat in the absence of better stormwater and sediment management.

The No Action Alternative would not result in adverse impacts from road construction and stream alteration. The roadway, fill, and silted-in culvert at Lilypad Bay would continue to obstruct the natural function of this area. Lake water quality and associated fish habitat would likely continue to suffer slow deterioration under this alternative, increasing sediment and overland runoff to the lake. The deterioration would likely be exacerbated by continuing impacts from timber harvesting and road use.

Mitigation

All build alternatives include recommended mitigation measures designed to reduce short-term construction impacts and long-term, cumulative impacts to water quality, aquatic habitat, and fish species in Fernan Lake and Creek.

1. All monitoring data for Fernan Lake Road stormwater runoff through existing or replaced culverts and from construction sites should be made available to water quality studies of the lake, creek, or watershed by agencies or organizations. If a bathymetric map of Fernan Lake is not produced as part of the Fernan Lake Watershed Management Plan, one should be prepared for the north shore and Lilypad Bay before construction to provide a baseline for assessing project effects on lake morphology.
2. An erosion control plan should include BMPs during construction, and new stormwater design would minimize short- and long-term sedimentation impacts on water quality. BMPs, as described in the Standard Specifications for the Construction of Roads and Bridges on Federal Highway Projects (FHWA, 1996), should be implemented during construction. BMPs include erosion and sedimentation control measures, pollution control measures, stormwater management measures, spill prevention control and countermeasures, and construction waste handling procedures. The BMPs described in the Federal Highway Runoff Manual that are applicable to project conditions during construction should be employed. Erosion control measures, such as the use of straw bales, silt fences, detention ponds, infiltration trenches and basins, sand filters, grassed swales, filter strips, porous pavement, and constructed wetlands should be used to prevent erosion if spoil piles are located near water features. Appropriate de-watering ponds should be provided below all spoil deposits.
3. A monitoring plan for stormwater collection and control should be prepared for IDEQ, addressing contaminants including sediment, metals, biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), organic nitrogen, and total phosphorus. Materials (either temporary or permanent) resulting from the excavation should be stored outside of water features and outside the 100-year floodplain.
4. The Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District of IPNF and IDFG should be notified prior to construction in sensitive areas (e.g., wetlands and creeks). Excavation and fill in water features should not occur when fish (westslope cutthroat trout) are spawning or eggs incubating in gravels (from April 1 to July 30).

5. At least 15 days prior to beginning pile driving, excavation, boring, and filling or any work within the ordinary high water line of the lake, the contractor should submit a Spoil and Wastewater Containment Plan for approval by the IDEQ, COE, and IDFG. The plan would detail how existing road and fill would be removed from the lake and where the material would be disposed. The plan should also detail how the proposed realigned channel would be constructed and how and where wastewater from the site would be treated.
6. Work should be accomplished according to plans developed by FHWA and appropriate permits, and approved by IDFG and IDEQ. A copy of these plans should be available on-site during construction.
7. Removal of existing roadway should be accomplished so that material does not enter the water. Every effort should be made to minimize the chances of increased sedimentation to Fernan Lake and Creek. Sediment fencing should be placed between near-lake construction activities and the edge of Fernan Lake. Material should be removed from the roadway fill in Lilypad Bay, for example, in a manner that minimizes sediment production and is acceptable under appropriate regulatory permits. Surface-to-bottom, in-water silt curtains should be used around all in-water activities that disturb the lake bottom and/or shore.
8. If demolition of the existing road is to include blasting, a mitigation plan to significantly reduce or eliminate impacts to fish resources should be submitted during the design phase of the project to IDFG for approval prior to any blasting. The plan should include timing restrictions to avoid spawning season, measures to remove and/or scare fish from the site, micro-second timing delays in blasting, and damage assessment procedures to monitor impacts to fisheries.
9. Necessary tree removal within the ROW and subsequent hauling should not occur during the wet season. Log landing areas should be sited away from creeks and streamside management units, and receive adequate erosion control. Sites should be approved by the IPNF. Trees along the lake that must be removed should be placed in the lake for fish habitat.
10. Improved stormwater management should be implemented under any build alternative. Stormwater drainage ditches should be located along the entire length of the north side of the road and on both sides of the road where topography permits. Dependent on getting a maintenance agreement with the appropriate party, numerous small stormwater detention-ponding basins should be located adjacent to the road (upslope side) to allow road runoff to settle before entering stream channels or the lake. Stormwater ditches should be provided on the south side of the road where possible. Where such placement was not possible, runoff from the road would sheet flow across a vegetated water quality filter shoulder to the lake or stream.
11. To avert slumping possibilities, road drainage should not be concentrated in unstable areas.

12. Wastewater from project activities and water removed from within the work area during construction should be routed to stormwater detention ponds to allow sufficient removal of fine sediment and other contaminants and to meet Kootenai County Stormwater Standards prior to being discharged to stream channels or the lake.
13. Under Preferred Alternative G, the new bridge upstream of the existing roadway and fill should be built before the existing road is removed so that the existing road would trap most of the sediment created during construction. During removal of the section of road across Lilypad Bay and construction of new water crossings, a silt curtain should be used in the lake to trap sediment generated during demolition.
14. The proposed bridge and culverts should be designed to pass the 100-year peak flow requirement and to take into account the debris likely to be encountered. Abutments, piers, pilings, sills, approach fills, etc., should not constrict flow or cause any appreciable increase (not to exceed 6 cm [0.2 ft]) in backwater elevation (calculated at the 100-year flood) or channel-wide scour, and should be aligned to cause the least effect on water features.
15. Where aggregate or earth-type material is used for paving or accumulates on the bridge, curbs should be installed and maintained to prevent the loss of this material into the water features. Bridge approach material should be structurally stable and composed of material that, if carried into the water, would not be detrimental to fish. Where possible, rock and large woody debris (timber) from road widening should be used to construct in-stream improvements.
16. Concrete structures should be sufficiently cured prior to contact with water to avoid leaching. Fresh concrete should not be allowed to come into contact with surface waters.
17. Where culverts are to be replaced, work should be limited to the low-flow season (summer, fall, and early winter). Exact timing is determined by water flow rather than date. In-channel work should be planned to exclude times when critical flow is exceeded. In-stream work should not occur during critical fish windows (April 1 to July 31). Gabions should be used directly below culvert outlets draining into water features. Planted vegetation or jute netting should be used on the side slopes on both sides of the road adjacent to culvert outlets to control erosion. Silt fences should be placed adjacent to all water features (riparian, wetland, lake) and during culvert replacement activities to intercept sediments during construction.
18. The potential for construction-related toxic pollution accidents should be controlled by requiring that all equipment be maintained and refueled on impervious surfaces where potential spills and stormwater runoff can be contained and kept out of the 100-year floodplain. A toxic spill response plan should be designed in order to contain any spills that occur.

19. Equipment used for this project should be free of external petroleum-based products while working around the lake. Equipment should be checked daily for leaks and any necessary repairs completed prior to commencing work activities along or above the river. No storage of fuel, petroleum-based products, or deleterious materials should be allowed on temporary work platforms over the lake. Equipment should be stationed on the existing roadway above the ordinary high water line or on the deck of a temporary or permanent bridge structure above the water but in an area where spills could be contained.
20. Water, not oil, should be used during construction to control dust. Water from the lake or municipal sources should be used to meet construction needs. Water should not be drawn from Fernan Creek.
21. Stabilization of road slopes through hydro-seeding should aid control of road surface drainage. Bank sloping should be accomplished in a manner that avoids release of overburden material into the water.
22. Sidecast material, cleared vegetation and debris should be properly disposed of according to state and local agency requirements. Disposal of sidecast material should be avoided in wetlands, surface channels, and the lake.
23. Where riprap materials are necessary for structure protection, angular rock should be installed to withstand the 100-year peak flow. Only clean, inert material should be allowed to contact the water. No earth fill cofferdams should be allowed.
24. Alteration or disturbance of banks and bank vegetation should be limited to that necessary to construct the project.
25. At project completion, all disturbed areas should be protected from erosion using vegetation or other means. The road banks should be revegetated with native or other approved woody and herbaceous species.
26. Because of the potential for impacts during construction, mitigation should include erosion control observation. Duties of the erosion control observer should include daily physical monitoring of all sedimentation control structures and downstream conditions within the project area. The observer, to be identified during the final design and permitting process, should assist the contractor in implementing stream and wetland mitigation plan specifications. The observer should report to the construction inspector, freeing the inspector from the monitoring duties. Erosion control measures should be implemented if work is incomplete at the end of the dry season. The observer should also be the liaison regarding fisheries issues to the county, IDFG, COE, FWS and others concerned with stream and wetland mitigation plan implementation and job performance.

References

Agencies and Individuals

Fernan Lake Village, Idaho. Pat Akuff, Mayor.

IDEQ (Idaho Division of Environmental Quality). Geoff Harvey, Aquatic Biologist.

IDFG (Idaho Department of Fish and Game). Ned Horner, Regional Fishery Manager.

IPNF (Idaho Panhandle Natural Forest). Ed Lider, Fishery Biologist

Documents, Personal Communications, and Web Sites

Akuff, Pat. Mayor, Fernan Lake Village, Idaho. Telephone conversation, March 20, 2002.

Carlson, R.E. 1977. A trophic state index for lakes. *Limnology and Oceanography* 22:361-369.

EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 1990b. *The Lake and Reservoir Restoration Guidance Manual (2nd Ed.)*. Washington, D.C.: EPA-440/4-90-006. U.S. Office of Water (WH-553), 20460. August.

Falter, C.M., and J.C. Good. 1987. *Cocolalla Lake Phosphorus Loading and Trophic Status Assessment*. University of Idaho – Moscow: Idaho Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources.

Falter, C.M., and D. Hallock. 1987. *Limnological Study and Management Plan for Upper and Lower Twin Lakes, Kootenai County, Idaho*. Moscow, Idaho: Idaho Water Resources Research Institute.

FHWA (Federal Highway Administration). 1996. *Standard Specifications for Construction of Roads and Bridges on Federal Highway Projects*. FP-96. Publication number FLH-01-001.

FLWC (Fernan Lake Watershed Technical Advisory Committee). 2003. *Draft Fernan Lake Watershed Management Plan*, November 5, 2004. City of Fernan Lake Village.

Harvey, Geoff. Aquatic Biologist, Idaho Division of Environmental Quality. Personal communication, September 2001.

Horne, A.J. and C.R. Goldman 1994. *Limnology, 2nd edition*. New York: McGraw-Hill Co.

IDEQ (Idaho Department of Environmental Quality). 1998b. *1998 Idaho Water Quality Status Report*. Water Quality and Remediation Division.

IDFG (Idaho Department of Fish and Game). 2001a. Fisheries Management Plan – 2001-2006. Boise, Idaho.

_____. 2001b. The Fernan Lake Fishery.

<http://www2.state.id.us/fishgame/common/maps/angguid/fernan.htm>.

Milligan, J.H., R.A. Lyman, C.M. Falter, E.E. Krumpke, and J.E. Carlson. 1983. Classification of Idaho's freshwater lakes. Idaho Water and Energy Resources Research Institute, Moscow, Idaho. Report submitted to Idaho Division of Environment, Boise, Idaho.

Mossier, J. 1993. Idaho Lake water quality assessment report. Water quality status report No. 105. Idaho Division of Environmental Quality, Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, March, 1993.

NTL Engineering and Geoscience, Inc. 2001. Location design phase geotechnical investigations report: Fernan Lake Road; Idaho Forest Highway 80 (ID PFH 80) Idaho Panhandle National Forest, Kootenai County, Idaho. April 18, 2001.

Rieman, B.E. 1987. Fishing and population dynamics of largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*) in select northern Idaho lakes. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho.

Roper, B. 1997. Fisheries overview of possible conflicts/issues – Fernan Road Project. Panhandle National Forest, Coeur d'Alene, Idaho.

Rothrock, Glen. Limnologist. Idaho Department of Water Quality. Personal communication, September 2003.

3.4 WETLANDS

National Wetlands Inventory

This section describes the wetlands identified on the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) map (FWS, 1987) within Segments 1 and 2 of the project vicinity. Segment 3 was field-verified during the wetland delineation, and no wetland areas were identified.

NWI maps serve as a preliminary research tool for wetland delineations. As prepared by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) topographic maps and aerial photographs, NWI wetland boundaries may not be accurate and must be field-verified.

Fernan Lake is categorized as “waters of the U.S.” by the COE and is classified on the NWI map as L1OWH (lacustrine, limnetic, open water, permanently flooded). Eight additional wetland classifications occur in the project vicinity (Figure 3-6). Fernan Creek is classified as R3OWH (riverine, upper perennial, open water, permanently flood).

Hydric Soils

A review of the *Soil Survey of Kootenai County Area, Idaho* (SCS, 1981) showed that six soil series underlie the project area in Segment 1 and 2 (Figure 3-7). Soils in Segment 3 have not been mapped by the Soil Conservation Service (SCS). The soils in Segments 1 and 2 are McCrosket-Ardenvoir (20 to 35 percent slopes), McCrosket-Ardenvoir (35 to 65 percent slopes), Cougarbay silt loam, Pywell muck, Ramsdell silt loam, and McCrosket-Tekoa association (35 to 40 percent slopes).

Three of the soils (Cougarbay silt loam, Pywell muck, and Ramsdell silt loam) are listed on the *Kootenai County Hydric Soils List* (SCS, 1994). The soil most commonly mapped in the existing right-of-way (ROW) on both sides of the road from MP 2.35 to the IPNF boundary at MP 5.0 consists of Ramsdell silt loam. This soil represents the majority of the soil profile along the project route. Characteristics of the soils in Segments 1 and 2 are listed and described for delineated wetlands in later sections.

Figure 3-6.. NWI Wetlands in Segments 1 and 2

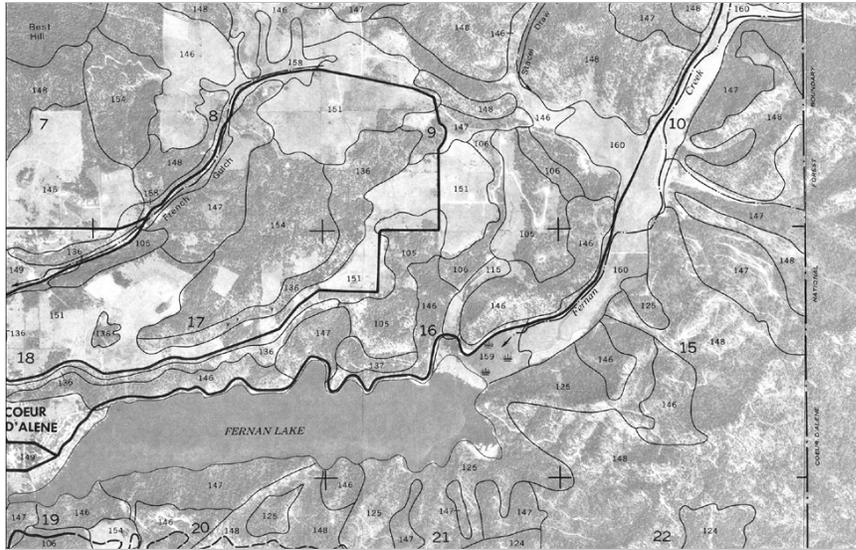


Figure 3-7. Soils in Segments 1 and 2.

Hydrology

Fernan Creek and Fernan Lake are the major hydrological features in the vicinity. The wetlands in Segment 1 are located to the north of Lilypad Bay and the road fill that crosses it. Two intermittent streams and seepage from the south side of the existing road provide hydrology to this area.

Wetlands in Segment 2 are associated with Fernan Creek. Fernan Creek and runoff from the east hillside provide hydrology for the wetland areas on the east side of the project corridor. Runoff from perennial and intermittent draws on the west side of the road and groundwater seepage from Fernan Creek provide hydrology to the wet areas on the west side of the project corridor.

Fernan Creek and its tributaries have been channeled, ditched, and diverted for agricultural ponds and farming in several locations in the project area.

Observations concerning existing wetland hydrology along Fernan Lake Road include:

- Fernan Lake is located at the toe of the slope on the south side of the existing Fernan Lake Road from the beginning of the project to MP 2.2.
- From MP 2.05 to MP 2.10, a ponded wetland area exists on the north side of the road.

- From MP 2.2 to MP 2.35, Fernan Lake transitions from shallow, open water, to a wetland area containing emergent and shrub vegetation with pockets of standing water. There are several braided meandering channels of the creek in this area, ranging across the full width of the valley.



Fernan Lake transitions from shallow, open water to emergent wetlands at the start of Segment 2.

- From MP 2.35 to MP 2.6, the creek channel is more than 150 m (500 ft) from the road. There is also a man-made channel (ditch) paralleling the road about 1.5 m (5 ft) from the edge of pavement. A wetland meadow exists between the two channels.
- Between MP 2.6 and MP 2.8, the main channel meanders back toward the road and parallels the road at a distance of 15 to 30 m (50 to 100 ft). The second, man-made channel continues to follow the road closely about 1.5 m (5 ft) from the edge of pavement. A wet meadow is located between the man-made channel and beyond the main channel of Fernan Creek.
- From MP 2.8 to MP 2.95, the main Fernan Creek splits and a portion of the channel moves to the base of the hillside and a portion connects with the man-made channel adjacent to the road. A wet meadow is located between the man-made channel and the main channel of Fernan Creek.
- From MP 2.95 to MP 3.45, water from the main channel of Fernan Creek (which is dry during part of the year) is diverted into man-made agricultural ponds approximately 120 m (400 ft) from the road. There is a still a man-made channel approximately 1.5 m (5 ft) from the edge of pavement. A wet meadow exists between the man-made channel and the agricultural ponds.
- From MP 3.45 to MP 3.6, the man-made channel immediately east of the road transitions to a roadside ditch with wetland vegetation. The main creek channel approaches the road, moving from 120 m (400 ft) to about 60 m (200 ft) from the road, and is dry during part of the year. The wet meadow ends at MP 3.52. The hydrology in this area has been altered by past and ongoing adjacent land uses, including the construction of livestock ponds, which are fed by the creek. Flows are seasonal due to the alteration of the streambed, which has broken through the clay layer allowing subsurface flows during low flow periods (summer months).

- From MP 3.6 to MP 3.9, Fernan Creek meanders closer to the road. The channel is deeply incised and there are no associated wetlands. Flows are seasonal in Fernan Creek in this area. The topography rises sharply on the west side of the road from the toe of slope.
- At MP 3.9, concrete slabs have been placed to redirect the creek channel to the east, away from the residences.
- Between MP 3.9 and MP 4.2, Fernan Creek flows behind residences, approximately 90 m (300 ft) east of the road. The creek begins to resurface in this area and flows year-round.
- From MP 4.2 to MP 4.8, the creek flows through a topographically low, wet area with pockets of standing water. There are several natural springs, which provide hydrology to the wetland area and creek.
- At MP 4.8, the creek has been altered by agricultural practices, and several man-made agricultural ponds have been constructed in this area.
- From MP 4.8 to MP 5.1 north of the residences, the stream bed is dry during part of the year. The creek is located between about 60 m (200 ft) to 23 m (75 ft) from the road.
- From MP 5.1 to MP 5.3, the creek resurfaces and moves farther east, approximately 61 m (200 ft) from the eastern side of the road, toward the mountains.
- From MP 5.3 to Fernan Saddle, the topography rises to an elevation of 1,238 m (4,061 ft) at Fernan Saddle. Eleven ephemeral and two intermittent draws cross under the road. The ephemeral draws are located at approximately MP 6.0 (Smith Gulch); MP 6.9 (Jungle Gulch); and MP 7.2, MP 8.2, MP 8.5, MP 8.8, MP 8.9, MP 9.3, MP 9.6, and MP 9.8, which are all unnamed drainages. Intermittent drainages are located at MP 7.1 (State Creek) and MP 10.3 (Fernan Creek). The road reaches Fernan Saddle at MP 10.7.



Fernan Creek has been altered and redirected in several places in Segment 2 (MP 3.9).

Jurisdictional Wetlands

Based on the presence of hydrophytic vegetation, hydric soils, and positive indicators of wetland hydrology, in addition to Lilypad Bay and Fernan Lake, seven jurisdictional wetlands (Wetlands A–H) are present. Wetland locations closely resemble the wetlands identified on the NWI maps, but boundaries were field-verified during the wetland delineation.

Fernan Lake

The deep-water portion of Fernan Lake is adjacent to Fernan Lake Road from the beginning of the project to approximately MP 2.2 and on the south side of the road. Fernan Lake is classified as “Waters of the United States” by the COE and as L1OWH (lacustrine, limnetic, open water, and permanently flooded) on the NWI maps (FWS, 1987).

Lilypad Bay

Lilypad Bay extends from approximately MP 1.95 to MP 2.15. This area is permanently flooded and vegetated predominantly with American water lily (*Nymphaea odorata*) and yellow pond-lily (*Nuphar polysepalum*).

The two seasonal drainages flowing from north to south toward Fernan Lake had free flow to the lake prior to the construction of the road. A 0.6-m (2-ft) culvert beneath the road was intended to provide a hydrologic link between the lake and the drainages. The culvert is clearly silted in and does not permit the free flow of water. During field visits in September 2002, there was a noticeably higher water elevation on the upstream side of the road.

Some buffer wetland trees and shrubs grow on the north side of the road, but the dominant vegetation is emergent. The soil on the north side of the road at Lilypad Bay is mapped as Cougarbay silt loam, according to the *Soil Survey of Kootenai County Area, Idaho* (SCS, 1981). The area located on the south side of the road at Lilypad Bay is a shallow portion of Fernan Lake. The soil in this area is classified as a Pywell muck (SCS, 1981).

Wetland A

Wetland A is a forested, scrub-shrub, emergent wetland in Segment 2 on the west side of the road at the toe of the hillslope from approximately MP 2.85 to MP 3.05. The portion of the wetland within the study corridor is approximately 0.35 ha (0.9 ac) in area. Hydrology apparently comes from two unnamed drainages on the west side of the road and groundwater from Fernan Creek lying on the east side of the road. In the southern portion of the wetland, a culvert carries water under the road from the west into Wetland C and Fernan Creek. The wetland is a topographical depression that maintains pockets of standing water at the south end and is saturated long enough during the growing season to sustain wetland characteristics.

Figure 3-8. Delineated Wetlands in Segments 1 and 2

Wetland vegetation at the south end consists primarily of willow (*Salix* spp.), red-osier dogwood (*Cornus stolonifera*), Douglas hawthorn (*Crataegus douglasii*), Douglas spirea (*Spiraea douglassii*), cattails (*Typha latifolia*), reed canarygrass (*Phalaris arundinacea*), creeping buttercup (*Ranunculus repens*), climbing nightshade (*Solanum dulcamara*), stinging nettles (*Urtica dioica*), tall managrass (*Glyceria elata*), small water forget-me-not (*Myosotis laxa*), quackgrass (*Agropyron repens*) and redtop bentgrass (*Agrostis alba*).



Wetland A is a forested, scrub-shrub, emergent wetland in Segment 7.

To the north, the wetland makes a transition into a field dominated by reed canarygrass to the north with a buffer of black cottonwood (*Populus balsamifera*), willow, and Douglas hawthorn. A portion of the field is considered wetland because it meets the three parameters of a wetland (hydric soils, hydrophytic vegetation, and hydrology).

Soil throughout Wetland A is mapped as Ramsdell silt loam throughout Wetland A, according to the *Soil Survey of Kootenai County Area, Idaho* (SCS, 1981). The soil profiles in Wetland A consist of greenish-black (10Y 2.5/1), black (10YR 2/1), and black (2.5 Y 2/00), all considered hydric soils.

Wetland B

Wetland B is a forested, scrub-shrub, emergent wetland in Segment 2 at the toe of slope, on the west side of the road from approximately MP 3.2 to MP 3.45. Within the study corridor, the wetland covers 0.17 ha (0.4 ac). Hydrology is apparently supplied via groundwater from Stacel Draw in the southern portion of the wetland and on the west side of the road. A culvert in the southern portion of the wetland conveys water north and south under a driveway, but there is no culvert under Fernan Lake Road to Fernan Creek.

The wetland is a topographical depression that is saturated to the surface in the southern portion. It supports vegetation such as Douglas hawthorn, willow, serviceberry (*Amelanchier alnifolia*), creeping buttercup, cow parsnip (*Heracleum lanatum*), field horsetail (*Equisetum arvense*), stinging nettles, and small-flowered bedstraw (*Galium trifidum*).

The wetland transitions into a non-jurisdictional roadside wetland ditch approximately 1.5 m (5 ft) wide farther north, which contains cattails, small-flowered forget-me-not, reed canarygrass, and slenderbeak sedge (*Carex athrostachya*). Ditches constructed in upland areas are considered non-jurisdictional and are not included in the wetland area totals. An upland, mowed field lying west of the non-jurisdictional ditch area contains pockets of hydric soils, but it has been planted with ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*).

Soil is mapped as Ramsdell silt loam within the project corridor and McCrosket-Ardenvoir directly to the west of the wetland, according to the *Soil Survey of Kootenai*

County Area, Idaho (SCS, 1981). The soils in Wetland B typically showed soil profiles of dark brown (10YR 3/2) with distinct mottling and dark grayish-brown (10YR 4/2) with distinct mottling, both considered hydric soils.

Wetland C

Wetland C is an open-water, aquatic bed, forested, scrub-shrub, emergent wetland located at the toe of the road fill slope on the east side of the road, from approximately MP 2.2 to MP 3.6. Within the study corridor, the wetland is approximately 11.4 ha (28.0 ac) in size, but it typically extends well beyond the study corridor.



Wetland C has water year-round and is just east of Fernan Lake Road.

Fernan Creek supplies the hydrology for this wetland. It has two channels in this area, one that is approximately 1.2 m (4 ft) from the east side of the road and another that is approximately 61 m (200 ft) east of the east side of the road. It appears that the streambed adjacent to the road was created or moved to this location, while the more easterly creek channel has a more natural appearance.

Wetland F is located on the western side the road from MP 2.65 to MP 2.75. However, Wetland C and F are not connected. Wetland F receives the majority of its hydrology from the hillslope to the west. Wetland C maintains an open-water component in both channels of Fernan Creek and a wet meadow component to the east of the channelized Fernan Creek adjacent to the road.

Wetland C extends for the width of the valley beyond the study corridor from MP 2.2 to approximately MP 3.1. From MP 3.0 to MP 3.6, the wetland narrows, but still extends beyond the study corridor.

The wet meadow portion of the wetland contains wetland herbs such as meadow foxtail (*Alopecurus pratensis*), slenderbeak sedge, sawbeak sedge (*C. stipata*), needle spikerush (*Eleocharis acicularis*), reed canarygrass, creeping buttercup, small-fruited bulrush (*Scirpus microcarpus*), giant burreed (*Sparganium eurycarpum*), and marsh speedwell (*Veronica scutellata*). The open-water portion of the wetland (the channel of Fernan Creek adjacent to the road) is surrounded by a riparian buffer of scrub-shrub and herb vegetation such as mountain alder (*Alnus incana*), cascara (*Rhamnus purshiana*), Douglas hawthorne, Douglas spirea, Nootka rose (*Rosa nutkana*), different leaved water-starwort (*Callitriche heterophylla*), floating leaf pondweed (*Potamogeton natans*), common bladderwort (*Utricularia vulgaris*), quackgrass, meadow foxtail, redtop bentgrass, and cattails.

The soil in Wetland C is mapped as Ramsdell silt loam according to the Soil Survey of Kootenai County Area, Idaho (SCS, 1981). Field investigations showed soil profiles of black (10YR 2/1), dark gray (10YR 3/1), light gray (2.5Y 7/1), light grayish brown (10R 6/2) with distinct mottling, dark brown (10YR 3/3) with distinct mottling, dark gray

(10YR 4/1), dark brown (10YR 3/2) with distinct mottling, dark grayish-brown (10YR 4/2) with distinct mottling, and dark grayish-brown (2.5 Y 4/2) with mottling, which are all considered hydric soils.

Wetland D/E

Wetlands D and E are discussed as one wetland because they are connected by a riparian area that lies outside the study corridor. Wetland D/E is forested, scrub-shrub, emergent wetlands on the east side of the Fernan Lake Road. Wetland D extends from MP 4.2 to MP 4.3, and Wetland E from MP 4.4 to MP 4.8 at the toe of the slope of Fernan Lake Road. Wetland D/E is approximately 8.0 ha (20 ac) in size, of which 5.0 ha (12.4 ac) lie within the study corridor.

Hydrology for the wetland is apparently supplied by Fernan Creek, located about 23 m (75 ft) from the east road edge, from an unnamed drainage on the west side of the road that crosses through a culvert to join the creek, and from underground springs. The wetland is a topographical depression that receives groundwater from all of these sources and contains several small pockets of water throughout.

Wetland D/E supports a variety of vegetation, including western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*), Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*), black cottonwood, Douglas spirea, thimbleberry (*Rubus parviflorus*), pacific ninebark (*Physocarpus capitatus*), red-osier dogwood, western water hemlock (*Cicuta douglasii*), water horsetail (*E. fluviatile*), small flowering wood rush (*Luzula parviflora*), small-flowered forget-me-not, creeping buttercup, water parsley (*Oenanthe samentosa*), and cattail.

Soil is mapped as Ramsdell silt loam within the study corridor according to the *Soil Survey of Kootenai County Area, Idaho* (SCS, 1981). The soil profiles included dark gray (10YR 3/1), dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) with distinct mottling, light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2), dark gray (2.5Y 4/1), and black (2.5Y 2/0), all considered hydric soils.

Wetland F

Wetland F is a forested, scrub-shrub, emergent wetland on the west side of the road at the toe of slope from MP 2.65 to MP 2.75. The wetland is a topographical depression approximately 0.4 ha (1.0 ac) within the study corridor that receives runoff from the mountains to the west of the wetland and groundwater from Fernan Creek and Wetland C, located across the road. Standing water was noted in the center of the wetland during field investigations. Vegetation primarily consists of Douglas hawthorn, willow, Douglas spirea, reed canarygrass, and sedge species.

Access to the wetland was denied by the property owner during the 2000 field investigation, therefore no plots were established for data collection. However, photographs, soil survey, and visual observations were used to determine the characteristics of the wetland. The wetland boundaries are defined by the road is on the east side and an upland slope located to the west of the wetland.

Wetland G

Wetland G is scrub-shrub, emergent wetland on the west side of the road at the toe of slope from MP 4.25 to MP 4.3. Approximately 0.03 ha (0.08 ac) is within the study corridor. The wetland is a topographical depression that appears to receive groundwater from an unnamed tributary to Fernan Creek on the west side of the road. Soils are saturated long enough during the growing season to exhibit hydric characteristics.

Vegetation consists primarily of Douglas hawthorn, thimbleberry, wild strawberry (*Fragaria virginiana*), water horsetail, and stinging nettles. Soil is mapped as Ramsdell silt loam, according to the *Soil Survey of Kootenai County Area, Idaho* (SCS, 1981). Field investigations identified soil profiles of dark grayish-brown (10YR 4/2) with distinct mottling and gray (10YR 5/1), both considered hydric soils.

Wetland H

Wetland H is an open-water, emergent, scrub-shrub, forested wetland on the north side of the road at the toe of slope at Lilypad Bay from MP 2.03 to MP 2.08 at Lilypad Bay. It is approximately 2.7 ha (6.7 ac) in size and is entirely within the study corridor. The wetland is a topographical depression that receives surface water from two unnamed creeks to the north and apparent subsurface water flow from Fernan Lake (seepage through the road fill), since the culvert under the road is blocked.



Wetland H is north of the existing road across the upper portion of Lilypad Bay.

Standing water exists in the southern portion of the wetland where aquatic vegetation such as yellow pond lily, western water hemlock, cattails, water millfoil (*Myriophyllum spicatum*), large duckweed (*Spiradela polyrhiza*), and small water forget-me-not occur. Riparian trees and scrub-shrub vegetation such as willow, red-osier dogwood, Douglas spirea, Douglas hawthorn and snowberry (*Symphoricarpos alba*) surround the open-water portion of the wetland. The wetland field north of the open water contains vegetation such as Douglas hawthorn, silky lupine (*Lupinus micranthus*), creeping buttercup, small fruited bullrush, Canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense*), spotted knapweed (*Centaurea maculosa*), slough sedge (*C. obnupta*), western St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum*), curly dock (*Rumex crispus*), red top, field mint (*Mentha arvensis*), meadow foxtail, snowberry, reed canarygrass, and red clover (*Trifolium partense*).

Soil in the southern portion of the wetland is inundated year-round and soil in the northern portion of the wetland adjacent to the open water is saturated long enough during the growing season to exhibit hydric characteristics. The soil in Wetland H is mapped as Cougarbay silt loam within the project corridor according to the *Soil Survey of Kootenai County Area, Idaho* (SCS, 1981). The soil profiles in Wetland H consisted of dark gray (10YR 4/1) and dark brown (10YR 3/2) with mottles, which are both considered hydric soils.

Functional Assessment

Functional assessment categories (WDOE, 1991) range from I (very high quality) to IV (very low quality). Wetlands A, B, C, D/E, F, and H were rated as Category II and Wetland G was rated as Category III. There are no high-quality natural heritage wetlands along Fernan Lake Road due to the presence of Fernan Lake Road and other structures; and agricultural uses that could bring contaminants into the system. The study corridor does not contain irreplaceable ecological functions (such as peat wetland).

Wetland A

Wetland A presents an emergent, scrub-shrub and forested class with a moderate diversity of plant species. Interspersion between wetland classes is moderate. There are at least three standing dead trees per acre and at least one of these trees is greater than 25 cm (10 in) in diameter, but the trees are less than 15 m (50 ft) tall.

Wetland A is not connected via surface water to a stream but likely receives its hydrology from two unnamed intermittent drainages and groundwater from Fernan Creek. The wetland is buffered by Fernan Lake Road, a pasture, and an open hillside or forest. On the west side of Wetland A across Fernan Lake Road is the riparian corridor of Wetland C. Wetland A is categorized as Category II.

Wetland B

Wetland B contains an emergent, scrub-shrub, forested class with a low diversity of plant species. Only a small part of the southern portion of Wetland B contains scrub-shrub and forested class. The interspersion between the wetland classes is moderate. There are no standing dead trees or snags, but there are telephone poles and fence posts that can be used as bird perches.

Wetland B is not connected via surface water to a stream but likely receives hydrology from Stacel Draw groundwater. Stacel Draw is an intermittent drainage that flows into the southern portion of the wetland at certain times of the year. Wetland B is buffered by Fernan Lake Road, a driveway, and a mowed lawn area. Wetland B is categorized as Category II.

Wetland C

Wetland C, which extends to the east and south outside the study corridor, contains an open-water, aquatic bed, emergent, scrub-shrub and forested class with a high diversity of plant species and a high level of interspersion between the wetland classes. Wetland C contains healthy populations of the scrub-shrub and forested classes, but the trees are less than 15 m (50 ft) tall. There is evidence of beaver use in the Fernan Creek channel adjacent to the road. There are at least three dead trees or snags and several telephone poles in which birds can perch or nest.

Fernan Creek runs through Wetland C, which is connected to Fernan Lake at the south end of the wetland. Both Fernan Creek and Lake contain several different native and introduced fish species. Wetland C is buffered by Fernan Lake Road, a pasture, and forest. Wetland C is directly across the road from Wetlands A, B, and F. Wetland C is categorized as Category II.

Wetlands D and E

Wetlands D and E are discussed as one wetland because they are connected by a riparian area that lies outside the study corridor. Wetland D/E contains an emergent, scrub-shrub and forested class with a moderate diversity of plant species. Interspersion between the wetland classes is moderate. There are at least three standing dead trees per acre and at least one of these trees is greater than 25 cm (10 in) in diameter.

Wetland D/E is hydrologically connected to Fernan Creek, which flows on the west border of the wetland, and is buffered by Fernan Lake Road, a pasture, and a forested area. Wetland D/E is categorized as Category II.

Wetland F

Wetland F presents an emergent, scrub-shrub and forested class with a moderate diversity of plant species. The interspersion between the wetland classes is moderate. There are no standing dead trees or snags, but there are telephone poles and utility wires that can be used as bird perches.

Wetland F is not connected via surface water to a stream but apparently receives water as sheet flow from the adjacent hillside and as groundwater from Fernan Creek. Wetland F is buffered by Fernan Lake Road and a hillside. It is across the road from Wetland C. Wetland F is categorized as Category II.

Wetland G

Wetland G contains an emergent and scrub-shrub class with a low diversity of plant species. Only a small part of the southern portion of Wetland G contains the scrub-shrub and forested class. The interspersion between the wetland classes is low. There are no standing dead trees or snags, but there are telephone poles and utility wires that can be used as bird perches.

Wetland G is not connected to a stream but receives water from an unnamed draw that flows into the southern portion of the wetland at certain times of the year. Wetland G is buffered by Fernan Lake Road and by a forested area and is directly across the road from Wetland D. Wetland G is categorized as Category III.

Wetland H

Wetland H consists of an open-water, aquatic bed, emergent, scrub-shrub and forested class with a high diversity of plant species and a high level of interspersion between the wetland classes. Wetland H contains healthy populations of the scrub-shrub and forested classes, but the trees are less than 15 m (50 ft) tall. There is evidence of beaver use in the creek channel adjacent to the road. One dead ponderosa pine was observed as well as telephone wires on which birds can perch or nest.

Wetland H was previously hydrologically connected to Fernan Lake through a culvert beneath Fernan Lake Road, but the culvert appears to be silted in and does not allow free flow of water. Some hydrologic connection apparently still exists in the form of subsurface seepage. Although Fernan Lake contains several different native and introduced fish species, the unnamed seasonal tributaries that flow into Wetland H from

the north do not contain fish populations. Wetland H is buffered by Fernan Lake Road, a lawn, and a narrow forested area. Wetland H is directly across the road from Fernan Lake. Wetland H is categorized as Category II.

Environmental Consequences

All build alternatives would result in impacts to waters of U.S., including wetlands. Table 3-8 summarizes these impacts and assumes that Lilypad Bay south of the existing road crossing is water of the U.S., whereas the portion north of the road is wetland.

Table 3-8. Impacts to Waters of the U.S. and Wetlands

	Alternative E		Alternative Fm		Alternative G*	
	ha	ac	ha	ac	ha	ac
Waters						
Fernan Lake	0.18	0.45	0.03	0.07	0.02	0.06
Fernan Creek	0.63	1.60	0.63	1.60	0.64	1.60
Total Water	0.81	2.05	0.66	1.67	0.66	1.66
Wetland						
A	0.062	0.153	0.037	0.090	0.035	0.086
B	0.103	0.255	0.056	0.138	0.122	0.301
C	1.140	2.818	0.760	1.877	0.880	2.176
D	0.342	0.844	0.425	1.050	0.558	1.379
E	0.336	0.829	0.281	0.695	0.318	0.785
F	0.003	0.007	0.003	0.008	0.006	0.015
G	0.007	0.016	0.002	0.004	0.004	0.011
H	--	--	0.242	0.597	0.030	0.074
Total Wetlands	1.993	4.922	1.806	4.459	1.953	4.827

* Preferred Alternative

Mitigation

To obtain a permit allowing the alteration of wetlands, it must be demonstrated that steps have been taken to:

- avoid the impact altogether;
- minimize impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action and its implementation, by using appropriate technology, or by taking affirmative steps to avoid or reduce impacts;
- rectify the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected environment;
- reduce or eliminate the impact over time by preservation and maintenance operations during the life of the action;
- compensate for the impact by replacing, enhancing, or providing substitute resources or environments; and
- monitor the impact and the compensation project and taking appropriate corrective measures.

All wetland impacts that cannot be avoided during final design if a build alternative is selected will be mitigated by replacing the lost wetland volumes. Impacts to wetlands must be mitigated per stipulations from the COE and IDWR, respectively, for the Section 404 permit and the Stream Alteration Agreement. Specific mitigation would be developed during the permit review process. MP 3.6 to MP 3.9 where no wetlands currently exist may be a suitable location of wetland creation. However, because most of the land in the immediate area of impact is privately owned, mitigation design would depend on impacts to adjacent landowners and availability of land.

Potential mitigation concepts include:

- Wetlands could be mitigated using a combination of wetland enhancement and replacement. Mitigation could include restoration of all affected wetlands by replanting with native trees and shrubs. Mitigation could also include some in-kind wetland creation. Wetland could be created adjacent to affected wetlands.
- New vegetation plantings for riparian and wetland mitigation could be managed as specified by the 404 permit.
- The top 15 cm (6 in) of soil in wetland areas to be excavated or filled should be removed and stockpiled prior to disturbance for later revegetation on the project.

- The build alternatives impact Fernan Creek, and mitigation may include realignment in Segment 2 so that the new channel would incorporate several curves and bends; as well as the addition of large woody debris structures and native riparian plantings at a ratio to be determined by permit requirements. This type of design would increase overall channel length and moderate flows. Design guidelines include minimizing channel straightening and reshaping, promoting bank stability by installing riparian plantings, employing bank stabilization techniques, and emulating the morphology of natural channels.
- Removal of road fill at Lilypad Bay.

Specific wetland mitigation measures include:

1. If rerouting of the construction ROW around the wetlands is not feasible, the top 15 cm (6 in) of soil would be removed and stockpiled prior to trenching and for no more than 5 days.
2. Under Alternatives E, Fm and G, the construction ROW would be narrowed as much as possible to minimize disturbance to wetland areas.
3. Organic soils from affected wetlands would be stockpiled and used in wetland mitigation areas.
4. Minimize impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action and its implementation, by using appropriate technology, or by taking affirmative steps to avoid or reduce impacts.
5. Rectify the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected environment.
6. Reduce or eliminate the impact over time by preservation and maintenance operations during the life of the action.
7. Compensate for the impact by replacing, enhancing, or providing substitute resources or environments.
8. Monitor the impact and the compensation project and taking appropriate corrective measures.

References

FWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1987. National Wetlands Inventory Map. Fernan Lake Quadrangle.

SCS (U.S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service). 1981. *Soil Survey of Kootenai County Area, Idaho*.

_____. 1994. *Kootenai County Comprehensive Hydric Soils List*.

WDOE (Washington Department of Ecology). 1991. *Washington State Wetlands Rating System for Eastern Washington*. October. #91-58.

3.5 CULTURAL RESOURCES

Historical properties are the locations of tangible, physical remains of past human activity. The ages of these resources in the region range from thousands of years to at least 50 years old. The properties themselves may be archaeological sites, buildings, structures, districts, objects, and more recently, landscapes. Prehistoric or Native American historic properties may include archaeological sites that represent residential areas, campsites, lithic scatters, resource processing locations, petroglyphs, pictographs, hunting blinds, stone cairns, or burial locations. Also important are places or resources that have traditional cultural importance to contemporary American Indians now represented by tribal governments. Particularly important are cemeteries and isolated interments, sacred landforms, ceremonial sites, rock art, cairns, certain animal and plant resources, and locations prominent in mythology and tribal history.

Other cultural remains represent the activities of Euroamericans in the region for the last two centuries. These remains include buildings, structures, and sites associated with agriculture and settlement (e.g., homesteads, irrigation systems, fences, corrals), mining (e.g., tunnels, tailings, mills, camps), logging (e.g., mills, spur railroads, camps, equipment), the development of regional transportation (e.g., roads, railroads, associated construction camps, maintenance facilities), and federal administration (e.g. U.S. Forest Service roads, trails, ranger stations, lookouts, experimental stations, other facilities).

The following sections briefly summarize pre-history of the area and Fernan Lake Road. More details may be found in the Cultural Resources report (NWAA, 2003).

Prehistory

Very little investigation of prehistory has been undertaken in the project vicinity. The earliest inhabitants likely entered the region at least 9,000 years ago in pursuit of large game, like bison and possibly extinct species like mammoth. Permanent settlement and subsistence continued to rely on local resources, but as population increased and the forest canopy closed as a result of climate change and became less productive for game, settlement became increasingly focused on river and lakeside adaptations. In the salmon-free region of north Idaho people began to harvest and preserve plant resources, like camas and wapato. Trade and travel were also undertaken to salmon-rich areas to the west and the bison filled Great Plains to the east.

Contact with Euroamerican culture had profound effects on patterns of Native American life in the region. The introduction of the horse to the Northwest in the eighteenth century changed traditional subsistence by allowing easier transport of heavier, bulkier loads over longer distances. A second major Euroamerican introduction that affected Native American life ways, possibly as early as the sixteenth century, was disease. Native groups continued to be decimated by diseases like measles, smallpox, and tuberculosis throughout the nineteenth century and into the twentieth (Boyd, 1985).

Ethnography/Ethnohistory

The project is in the traditional territory of the Coeur d'Alene Indians who occupied an area of at least 4,000,000 acres centered on the lake of the same name and its major tributaries the Coeur d'Alene, St. Joe, and St. Maries rivers, as well as the Spokane River.

The Coeur d'Alene had three larger social groupings. The first of these included families that wintered near the present city of Coeur d'Alene. Settlements of the other two bands were along the St. Joe and Coeur d'Alene rivers (Frey, 2001:42).

In 1842, Jesuit missionaries met with the Coeur d'Alene and subsequently founded a mission at Mission Point on the south end of Lake Coeur d'Alene. The Jesuit priests tried to change the subsistence pursuits of the Coeur d'Alene from fishing, gathering, and hunting to farming. The Coeur d'Alene Reservation was established in 1873 and in 1906 land allotment took place in advance of opening the reservation to non-tribal settlement in 1909.

History

Fur traders of the Canadian North West Company were the first Euroamericans to enter the region in 1807 after Lewis and Clark traveled along the Clearwater River in 1804-1806. Gold discoveries in the 1850s and 1860s began rushes through the region to British Columbia and Montana. Idaho territory was created in 1863 and enough permanent residents lived in the area by 1864 to form Kootenai County, which encompassed much of the Idaho Panhandle. The Mullan Road, which passed through the Coeur d'Alene Valley just south of Fernan Lake was completed by the military in 1862. In 1878 Fort Coeur d'Alene, later called Fort Sherman, was established, beginning the city of Coeur d'Alene. Permanent regional settlement, however, awaited the arrival of the railroad in 1886.

The Fernan Lake Road

As the town expanded, settlers claimed land in the surrounding rural areas for farms and homes. One was John Fernan, a Civil War veteran who stayed in the Army until his discharge at Fort Coeur d'Alene in 1880. He and his wife Mary decided to stay in the area and by 1883 they were living east of town next to a small lake that bore their name. Fernan received a final patent on his homestead in October 1894.

A road reached Fernan Lake at least by the end of 1893 (Figure 3-9). A General Land Office map drawn in March 1893 shows a road branching off the Mullan Road to curve in to the outlet of the lake, then continuing a short way northeast to Fernan's house. Fernan Road (#110) was surveyed and declared a county road in November 1893.

Before the Coeur d'Alene Highway District or Kootenai County constructed a planned Fernan Lake Highway, the United States plunged into the Great Depression. The Forest Service utilized two types of federal public works programs to carry out construction of the Fernan Lake Road between 1934 and 1941. Both enrollees in the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC) and crews from the Works Progress Administration (WPA) worked on the road.

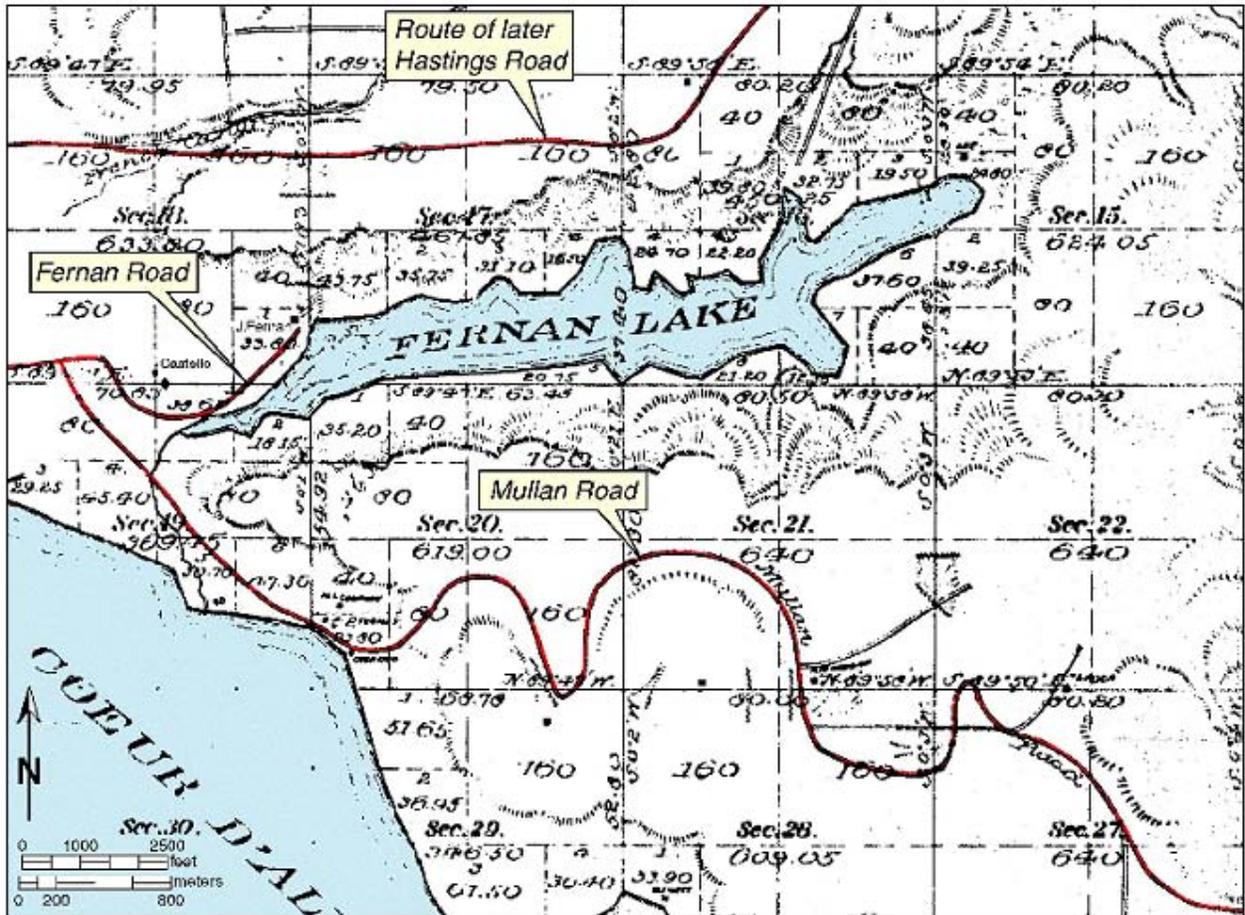


Figure 3-9. GLO Plat of Fernan Lake Vicinity (1893).

Applicable Laws and Regulations

The federal government has developed and supports a national policy of protection and management of historic properties through regulations and executive orders. The project’s proposal has been identified as an undertaking because it follows federal easements, requires federal permits and approvals, and will receive federal funding.

If they are determined eligible under 36 CFR 800-60.4, historic properties are one of several resource categories protected under Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act of 1966, as amended. Section 4(f) requires that the Secretary of Transportation not approve federally assisted transportation projects that may adversely affect protected resources unless there is (1) no feasible and prudent alternative, and (2) all possible planning has been done to minimize harm. Additional discussion is found in Chapter 5 of this EIS.

Recorded Sites

Only a single historic site has been previously recorded along the Fernan Lake Road. It was recorded during a survey of 50 acres at the confluence of Fernan Creek and Dry Gulch for a proposed shooting range (Sims, 1981). The site was the location of a

homestead in 1913. Through the 1940s and 1950s several sawmills were built on the property, each succeeding one that had burned. Remaining features include an earthen dam, can dump, truck bed, and a post and rail feature. A survey of the Fernan Lake Road (Sims, 1997) identified no additional sites. No sign of features associated with the homestead and mill location are adjacent to the road in the project study corridor.



A wooden bridge crossed Lilypad Bay from the 1930s to the 1960s.

Fernan Lake Road was constructed by the Forest Service using labor from the CCC and ERA from 1934 to 1941. Fifteen features were noted during field investigating for this EIS along the length of the road from Fernan Village to Fernan Saddle including 12 culverts, eight of which have associated retaining walls, matching bridge abutments, and two independent retaining walls. The culverts include large timber pass-throughs, or cattle passes, and corrugated metal pipe.

The retaining walls surround culverts and support nearby slopes. The bridge abutments are from the wooden bridge that originally crossed Lilypad Bay near MP 2.0.

Kelly Homestead site includes four buildings and a rock wall next to a retaining wall of the Fernan Lake Road. The site is at the confluence of Rondo Creek and Fernan Creek on the east side of the road. William Kelly settled here in 1892, filed for a homestead in 1893, and gained ownership of 160 acres in 1901. Based on preliminary designs this site would not be affected by any of the build alternatives.

Evaluation of the Fernan Lake Road

The Fernan Lake Road

Integrity. Segments 1 and 2 of the Fernan Lake Road retain integrity of location, design, setting, workmanship, materials, feeling, and association. These segments have undergone maintenance, repairs, and improvements, such as paving, removal of some rock at the four points along the lake shore, and minor re-alignment around Lilypad bay. This process is part of the natural evolution of secondary road and as such includes acceptable modifications. The basic route and design of the road and its relationship to its setting along the lake remain unaltered. Segments 1 and 2 retain the original narrow width and curving alignment. The stonework constructed by the CCC and blasted rock faces continue to provide strong indications of the workmanship required in the construction, and a strong sense of feeling and association with the



Old retaining walls along the road are examples of stonework by the Civilian Conservation Corps.

New Deal era, public works projects, and the Civilian Conservation Corps remains. The setting and feeling of the road is perhaps more like its original with re-growth of forest following fires and logging.

Segment 3 has been reconstructed and although it retains the original alignment, the bed has been changed substantially by raising it as shown by the discovery of old culverts far beneath new ballast.

NRHP Eligibility. The Fernan Lake Road has been evaluated under Criterion a established by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (36 CFR 60.4) for evaluating sites. Under this criterion, a historic site must be associated with an event, usually determined through historic research. *Eligible* events may include specific events marking an important moment in American history, a series of related events, or an historical trend.

Segments 1 and 2 of the Fernan Lake Road are recommended for inclusion in the National Register under Criterion a because of the road's role in the transportation history of the state of Idaho and its association with the CCC. As the preceding historical context discussion has illustrated, road building in Idaho was a slow and laborious process because of the difficult terrain and *the* lack of funding for expensive construction projects. Although major highways in the state, were in place by the 1920s, secondary road construction lagged. The advent of the Great Depression worsened the economic situation throughout Idaho, but federally subsidized projects designed to put people back to work began to bring results in the state by 1934. Two major work programs, CCC and WPA, provided crews during construction in the 1930s, while the Forest Service provided the leadership and technical designs for the work.

Locally, the road is also significant for its association with the 20th century development of the Fernan Lake vicinity, providing the first access to the length of Lake Fernan, to Huckleberry Mountain and its fire lookout, to Deception Creek and the Experimental Forest, and to valuable new timberlands. This new road stimulated the regional economy by increasing access to agricultural lands, timber resources, mining claims, and recreational opportunities. Its importance is shown by its eventual completion by the Forest Service as a Class 4, or heavy-duty, road.

Owing to extensive modification that affects the integrity of design, setting, workmanship, materials, feeling, and association of Segment 3, this portion of the Fernan Lake Road is not recommended as eligible to the NRHP.

Environmental Consequences

The presence of historic properties within the project area triggers the necessity of assessing potential adverse effects per 36 CFR 800.4(2). The assessment of adverse effects is applied under the guidance of 36 CFR 800.5(a). The effect is adverse when the integrity of the property's location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, or association is diminished [36 CFR 800.5(a)(1)]. The criteria of adverse [36 CFR

800.5(a)(1)] includes physical destruction or alteration and isolation of the property's environment as well as transfer, lease or sale, of the property.

Direct Impacts

Current designs to bring the road up to modern safety and traffic handling standards as presented in Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G will alter or eliminate the historic features in Segments 1 and 2 as well as affect the vertical rock faces and sinuous alignment of the NRHP-eligible portion of Fernan Lake Road. Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G appear to minimize changes to the alignment. Alternative E would also restore the original alignment across Lilypad Bay.

Alternative E: This alternative would follow the existing alignment with the exception of construction of a bridge at the location of the road's earlier bridge across Lilypad Bay. The alignment would maintain the edge of pavement of the lake side of the road in order to minimize effects to the Lake. The sinuosity of the road and steep bounding walls would be retained, although widening and construction of retaining walls will be necessary in places. The new bridge would restore a portion of the original alignment. The preliminary design of this build alternative appears to be most like the original and retains partial integrity of location, design, setting, feeling, and association, although original culverts and retaining walls would be removed.

Alternative Fm: The roadway in this alternative would diverge from the original alignment between MP 1.1 and 2.1. The Segment 1 alignment close to the lake with rock faces and steep slopes to the north is one of its defining features. The abandoned portion of Segment 1 and its features would be destroyed.

Preferred Alternative G: This design is similar to Alternative E with retained sinuosity and horizontal alignment relative to the existing edge of the road. It replaces the roadway across Lilypad Bay with a curved bridge to improve water flow. The current bridge is in the existing road alignment as modified in the 1960s.

No Action Alternative: The existing grade and features of the Fernan Lake Road would continue their natural deterioration.

Indirect Impacts

No indirect impacts are foreseen for any alternative.

Cumulative Impacts

Rural roads like Fernan Lake Road, constructed by the Depression-era public works programs, are probably relatively common in the West but only became eligible for consideration of historical significance in the 1990s when they reached the age of 50. To date, few roads like these in the state of Idaho have been evaluated and many may already have been extensively altered or completely destroyed.

Recommended Mitigation Measures

Adverse effects could be avoided by the No Action Alternative. For the other alternatives, an exception to a finding of adverse effect can be achieved by documenting the historical values of the Fernan Lake Road, Segments 1 and 2 before destruction [36 CFR 800.6]. Maintenance of any of the distinguishing elements of the road including rock work, sinuosity, narrowness, and steep flanking walls in Segments 1 and 2 would help to minimize adverse effects, however, these very elements may be at odds with safety concerns.

Mitigation measures must be developed in consultation with the SHPO and should include creation of a photographic record of features of the road that will be destroyed and of the portions of the original alignment that will be removed or abandoned. An interpretive sign or display could also be developed in partnership with the IPNF to explain the history of the road and highlight the features of its construction that are distinctive.

Additional environmental commitments include:

1. During construction, measures to protect remaining structures and minimize site disturbance adjacent to the historic site would be used.
2. If cultural materials are discovered during excavation, construction activities will halt until qualified historians and/or archaeologists have evaluated the materials and site.

References

Frey, Rodney in collaboration with The Schitsu'umsh. 2001. *Landscape Traveled by Coyote and Crane; The World of the Schitsu'umsh (Coeur d'Alene Indians)*. University of Washington Press, Seattle.

Sims, Cort. 1981. Cultural Resource Inventory of the Northwest Firearm Training Center. Report on file, Idaho State Historic Preservation Office, Boise.

_____. 1997. Heritage Site Inventory of the Bunco Road and Fernan Road Reconstruction Projects. Report on file, Idaho State Historic Preservation Office, Boise.

3.6 FISH, WILDLIFE, AND VEGETATION

Applicable Laws, Regulations, and Plans

Federal Laws, Regulations, Permits, and Enforcement

Threatened, Endangered, and Formally Proposed species as managed under authority of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and the National Forest Management Act (NFMA) for national forest lands are addressed in this chapter. The ESA requires federal agencies to ensure that all actions they “authorize, fund, or carry out” are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any Threatened, Endangered, or Proposed species. Agencies are further required to develop and carry out conservation programs for these species.

This chapter also discusses species classified as FS Sensitive or FS Species of Concern in the FS Region 1 where IPNF is located. Classification of a species as Sensitive is based on “significant current or predicted downward trends” in either (1) population numbers or density, or (2) habitat capable of supporting viable populations and therefore affecting species distribution (FS, 1991a). Although the NFMA and Forest Service Manual impose no strict requirements, management of Sensitive species is typically conducted so as to avoid effects that would require a species to be listed under the ESA. Anticipated conservation strategies for each species are expected to give direction in maintaining habitat diversity and managing population viability as required by the NFMA (1976).

IPNF Forest Plan

The *IPNF Forest Plan* (FS, 1987) requires management and construction of roads in a manner consistent with the protection and management of other resources including Threatened and Endangered fish, wildlife, and plant species. The Forest Plan also provides standards and guidelines for roads in Riparian Habitat Conservation Areas (RHCA) with non-priority watersheds like Fernan Creek (Jerome 2002). Although Fernan Creek below MP 5.0 is outside the IPNF boundary and therefore not subject to categorization by the FS, this EIS includes the entire watershed, including the lake, as a non-priority RHCA.

The proposed project falls primarily within two management areas identified by the Forest Plan:

- MA-4 (timber production with big-game winter range). MA-4 lands comprise 99,108 hectares (ha) (244,900 acres [ac]) covered under the Forest Plan. The project area is within MA-4 from MP 5.0 to MP 7.0. The primary goal for management of these lands is to provide winter forage to support existing and projected big-game populations by scheduling timber harvests and providing permanent forage areas.
- MA-9 (land unsuited for timber production). MA-9 lands comprise 102,548 ha (253,400 ac) covered under the Forest Plan. The project area is within MA-9 from MP 7.0 to the end of the project area at MP 10.7. These lands are managed with the goal of maintaining and protecting existing improvements and resource production.

Inland Native Fish Strategy (INFS)

Under the authority of 36CFR219.10(f), the Inland Native Fish Strategy (INFS) amended Forest Plans for 22 National Forests, including the IPNF. The INFS contains standards and guidelines for ensuring that federal actions will protect populations and habitat of resident native fish. Goals of the INFS are to maintain or restore water quality, riparian areas, and associated fish habitats in order to provide healthy, functioning watersheds.

FS Noxious Weed Integrated Management Program

The Coeur d'Alene Ranger District implemented a noxious-weed integrated management program in 2000. Weed infestations begin when activities, such as road construction, fire, all-terrain vehicle (ATV) use, etc., disturb the natural environment. Weed seeds can be brought in by livestock, logging trucks, recreational vehicles, birds, and, in fact, all visitors to the forest area. Once a weed seed has fallen on appropriate soil, an infestation can begin.

State of Idaho Listed Species

Regulations relating to Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive species are covered primarily by federal law. The Idaho Conservation Data Center (ICDC) (formerly the Idaho Natural Heritage Program) has worked with the FS to compile applicable federal listings. The ICDC is the central repository for information related to the state's rare plant and animal populations. The State of Idaho currently classifies many of the listed species as FS Sensitive species or Species of Special Interest or Concern but has no laws regulating habitat protection.

Local Laws, Regulations, Permits, and Enforcement

Kootenai County Noxious Weeds Ordinance #168, administered by the County Office of Parks and Waterways, declares that noxious weeds must be controlled within the county. This ordinance applies to Segments 1 and 2 (MP 0.0 to MP 5.0). Specific weeds identified in the ordinance include blueweed, tansy chicory, cinquefoil, thistle, and certain varieties of sage, knotweed, hogweed, bugloss, ox-eye daisy, and hydrilla.

Affected Environment

Fernan Lake Road is located within the Fernan Creek watershed of the Coeur d'Alene River Basin. The size of the watershed, shown in Figure 3-10, is approximately 4,900 ha (12,000 acres). Approximately 61 percent of the watershed is in the Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District of the IPNF, and the remainder is in private ownership.

Fernan Creek parallels Fernan Lake Road from Fernan Lake to Huckleberry Saddle, is the primary drainage path in the watershed, and is approximately 11.9 km (7.4 mi) long. Valley sideslopes are generally steep (50 to 70 percent) and vegetated predominately with conifers. Land-use activities such as timber harvesting and road building have occurred both in the IPNF and on private lands within the Fernan Creek watershed.

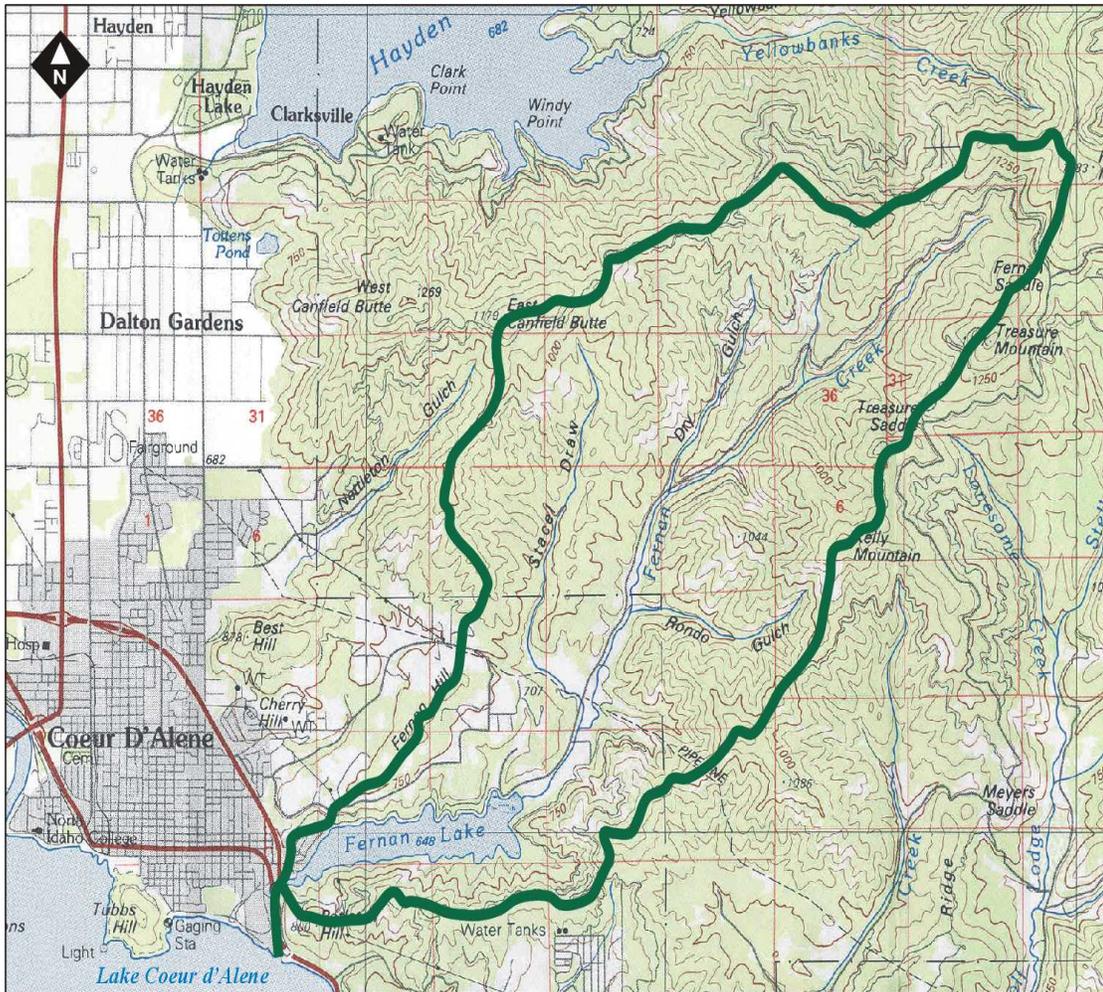


Figure 3-10. Fernan Lake Watershed

Fernan Lake has 154 ha (381 ac) of surface water and 8.7 km (5.4 mi) of shoreline with mean depth estimates ranging from 3 m (10 ft) (Mossier, 1993) to 6 m (20 ft) (DEA, 2003) and a maximum water depth of 8.5 m (28 ft) (FLWTAC, 2003). The lake is mesotrophic to late-mesotrophic. All of Fernan Lake and the lower half of Fernan Creek are surrounded by private land. Sections of the creek in its lower half are dry at the surface during part of the year due to extensive channelization and past rerouting.

Fish Habitat Conditions

IPNF considers the Fernan Creek watershed to be “not properly functioning” (FS, 1998a). A watershed system that is not properly functioning exhibits rapid adverse trends and may not fully support beneficial uses. The system may appear to be responding to its own last adjustment, rather than toward stabilizing the last disturbance. The system may be out of balance with the environment and may not be in dynamic equilibrium for several decades. Usually these types of systems are in need of large-scale restoration. However, restoration is typically not a top priority for IPNF because of limited availability of resources, uncertain technology, and a long recovery period (FS, 1999c).

Riparian areas of the Fernan Creek watershed have been destabilized by the effects of past activities and are now in various stages of recovery. The quality of fish habitat in the Fernan Creek watershed has generally been compromised by roads, residential developments, stream modifications (e.g., constriction, channelization, diversion, dams, culverts, removal of woody debris), logging, and fire suppression but is adequate to support viable populations of some cold-water biota, especially resident fish. The diverse condition of habitat components (e.g., stream temperatures, aquatic habitat diversity, cover complexity, and channel stability) in the higher watershed have enabled fish populations to persist albeit at suppressed levels (FS, 1999c). The upper reaches of Fernan Creek maintain year-round flows and have existing populations of fish species such as brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*), rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), torrent sculpin (*Cottus rhotheus*), westslope cutthroat trout (*Oncorhynchus clarki lewisii*), and wild cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki*) (FS, 1999a).

Habitat Access (Physical Barriers)

Two known fish barriers are present in the Fernan Creek watershed. One is the visible, silted-in culvert at Lilypad Bay, which may prevent some fish from migrating. The other is the small dam and wooden weir on Fernan Creek outlet between the lake and Lake Coeur d'Alene. This structure prevents fish migration for at least part of the year. During dry summers there is not enough water to allow fish migration, even if the dam were absent. Conditions for this indicator are therefore assumed to be functioning at risk.

Habitat Elements

Substrate embeddedness. Data on substrate embeddedness in the project area are limited. Substrate embeddedness conditions were inferred from sedimentation information, and this indicator is assumed to be functioning at risk.

Large woody debris (LWD). Data are limited. Field visits indicate that Fernan Creek in Segment 2 is deficient in LWD, primarily in the lower section of Fernan Creek near the lake. Fernan Creek in Segment 2 has been channelized by private owners, which may have affected the presence of LWD in this section of the creek. There are few sources of LWD in the lower creek valley. The resulting lack of LWD supply has destabilized some stream reaches and contributed to declines in fish habitat. Conditions for this indicator are therefore assumed to be functioning at risk.

Pool frequency. An abundance of LWD recruitment can increase the development and maintenance of diverse habitat conditions including quality pool habitat and complex cover. Riffle habitat makes up a large percentage of the habitat in the upper Fernan Creek drainage above MP 5.0 (Lider, 2001). The absence of pocketwater habitat in Segment 3 suggests that rearing habitat has been greatly reduced and also suggests that habitat has changed from pocketwater to riffle due to bedload movement and channel aggradation. In Segment 2, the absence of LWD and channelization of the creek by private landowners have both contributed to the lack of pool habitat in this segment as well. This information indicates that the project watershed may be functioning at risk for this indicator.

Large pools. Information from IPNF indicates that while some pools are present in Fernan Creek, they are much smaller in size, and riffle habitat dominates the creek. This

is the result of channel aggradation and the loss of stable pool formative features. Limited available information supports an assumption that this indicator corresponds generally to that of pool frequency and is functioning at risk.

Off-channel habitat. Overwintering is typically comprised of off-channel habitat or deeper pools that allow fish to avoid high stream flow velocities. Most side channels in the upper drainage are high-energy flow areas, indicating that the project watershed may be functioning at risk for this indicator.

Refugia. The Fernan Creek watershed is likely to provide size and connectivity to other refugia. Therefore, this indicator is assumed to be functioning appropriately.

Watershed Conditions

Road density and location. Roads that encroach on stream channels or flood-prone areas are common in the Fernan Creek watershed. Average road density in the Fernan Creek watershed is approximately 8.3 km/km² (1.7 to 4.7 mi/mi²) (FS, 1999c). In Segment 2, private landowners have channelized portions of Fernan Creek so that from MP 2.2 to MP 3.0 and from MP 3.6 to MP 3.9, the creek is immediately adjacent to the road. Roads that occur in riparian areas constrict the stream, particularly during high flows, forcing large volumes of water through a smaller channel with great erosive force. Road and culvert failures along with channel pattern changes can result in undesirable long-term effects to the stream. This indicator is functioning at risk.

Disturbance history. The watershed has been disturbed by past and current logging, road building, and private landowner development. Private land owners in the lower portion of the Fernan Creek watershed have diverted and straightened the channel of Fernan Creek to accommodate grazing and agricultural practices. This indicator is functioning at risk.

Riparian conservation areas. Many riparian areas in the Fernan Creek watershed do not provide shade or woody debris recruitment and are considered non-functioning or functioning at risk as a result of timber harvesting, mining, road building, agriculture, and development. Riparian vegetation in the region was historically dominated by large conifers, which benefited fish habitat by stabilizing banks, providing shade for water temperature modification, and producing LWD for cover, sediment detention, pool formation, and nutrient inputs. However, some areas could not regenerate after logging because cold air drainage created frost pockets in valley bottoms (FS, 1991b) and small patches of open meadow developed along the lower reaches of numerous streams. Encroachment by streamside roads is the dominant feature of riparian areas in the watershed (FS, 2000). Although some riparian areas show increases in riparian cover and trees, this indicator appears to be functioning at risk.

Disturbance regime. Past alterations to the landscape from logging, road building, mining, and private development likely have reduced the resiliency of stream habitat in the watershed. According to the FS, bed load and channel aggradation are the primary factors affecting the Fernan Creek channel in Segment 3. Although the FS is decommissioning roads on a national level, in this portion of the IPNF roads are likely to stay in place or be converted to trails for all terrain vehicles (ATV) due to increasing

public recreational use (FS, 1998a). Based on limited available information, this indicator appears to be functioning at risk.

Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive Fish Species

Bull Trout (Threatened)

Bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*) are listed as threatened under ESA. Bull trout are also listed FS Sensitive and as a Management Indicator Species (MIS) by the FS Region 1 and are a State of Idaho Species of Concern. Bull trout have not been documented in Fernan Lake or Creek, and they are not expected to inhabit the watershed (Horner, 2002; Lider, 2000). The Fernan Creek watershed is not considered essential for the conservation of bull trout, therefore it is not within proposed bull trout critical habitat (Deeds, 2003).

Westslope Cutthroat Trout (Sensitive)

Westslope cutthroat trout are native to the Coeur d'Alene River system and are documented in the Fernan Creek watershed (FS, 1999a). Their preferred habitat is cold, clear streams that contain rocky, silt-free riffles for spawning, and slow, deep pools for feeding, resting and over-wintering.

A small population of westslope cutthroat trout utilize Fernan Creek and Fernan Lake within the project area for migration, spawning, rearing, and over-wintering (Roper, 1997). Adfluvial (migratory within fresh-water streams) fish from Fernan Lake use Fernan Creek at some life stages. Adult westslope cutthroat trout from the lake spawn in the upper reaches of Fernan Creek in April and May, then return to the lake. The fry emerge in June or July, but spend two to three years rearing in the creek before migrating to the lake to mature (FS, 1991b).

Torrent Sculpin (Sensitive)

Torrent sculpin were added to the IPNF's Sensitive species list on March 12, 1999. Typical torrent sculpin habitat is in the middle reaches of streams with swift, cool water and a stable substrate of gravel, rubble, or boulders (Brown, 1971; Wydoski and Whitney, 1979; Finger, 1982; Holton and Johnson, 1996). This species spawns in the spring (May or June) in riffles with moderate to swift flows. Females produce from 100 to 350 eggs, depending on a female's size. Food includes a variety of aquatic invertebrates, small fish, and fish eggs. Adult sculpin can reach a length of 150 mm (6 in) or more. Torrent sculpin are thought to serve as forage fish for trout and char.

Torrent sculpin may be present in the Fernan Creek watershed, in both the lake and creek, although fish surveys have not been conducted (FS, 2000).

Game Fish

Fernan Lake receives heavy angling pressure and nearly 23,000 trout per year are stocked by IDFG. Fernan Lake provides one of the finest natural urban fisheries in the state (IDFG, 2002). It is one of the few lakes statewide where easy pedestrian access is allowed.

Early summer fishing pressure for bass in Fernan Lake averaged 350 hrs/ha, (865 hrs/acre) approximately three times the pressure of four comparably-sized lakes in the

Coeur d'Alene system. In both 1981 and 1982, 3,300 bass larger than 150 mm (6 in) were harvested from the Fernan Lake (Rieman, 1987). A total of 2,800 fish larger than 200 mm (8 in) were harvested in each year, and an average of 335 fish larger than 300 mm (12 in) were harvested in each year.

Cutthroat trout, brook trout, and stocked rainbow trout are estimated to account for over 40 percent of the catch in Fernan Lake. Warm-water species including largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*), black bullhead catfish (*Ameiurus melas*), channel catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*), black crappie (*Pomoxis nigromaculatus*), yellow perch (*Perca flavescens*), pumpkinseed sunfish (*Lepomis gibbosus*) and northern pike (*Esox lucius*), accounting for the rest (IDFG, 2002).

Trout species are cool-water fish, so as surface temperatures rise they move to deeper, more protected waters. Perch species are schooling fish and can occur near docks and open areas. Pumpkinseed sunfish and black crappie live in shallows. Largemouth bass prefer heavy cover. Catfish are bottom feeders and occur at the lake bottom (IDFG, 2002).

Environmental Consequences (Fish)

Construction activities most likely to disturb fish and fish habitat include removal of the existing road fill and the one visible culvert at Lilypad Bay, blasting, bridge construction, rock fill placement in Fernan Lake, removal of riparian vegetation adjacent to Fernan Creek, and realignment of the creek in two places in Segment 2. Impacts to aquatic environments are shown for each alternative in Table 3-9. Adult migration, spawning, and rearing habitat would be affected by construction activities to varying degrees depending on habitat requirements of fish species present and the extent of mitigation incorporated in the project. Excavation of soils during construction could result in erosion of excavated or stockpiled material. Magnitude of effects is directly related to the amount of material exposed, the duration of construction, and the efficacy of mitigation measures. A temporary increase in runoff turbidity at construction sites would be anticipated. Milling old pavement in Segment 3 could also contribute to an increase in sediments in the creek and thence to the lake if precautionary measures are not taken.

**Table 3-9. Impervious Surface, Impacts, and Culverts
Per Build Alternative**

Type of Impact	Alternative E	Alternative Fm	Alternative G*
New Impervious Paved Roadway Area (hectare)	1.3	1.1	1.5
Stream Impact (linear meters)	898	897	901
Wetland Impact (linear meters)	4,261	3,783	3,761
Stream Impact Area (sq. meters)	6,272	6,340	6,390
Wetland Impact Area (sq. meters)	19,921	18,049	19,537
Lake Shoreline Impact from bridge (linear meters)	180	--	--
Lake Shoreline Impact (linear meters)	30	60	100
Lake Shoreline Impact Area from bridge (sq. meters)	1,800	--	--
Lake Shoreline Impact Area (sq. meters)	30	278	246
Wetland Impact Area from bridge (sq. meters)	--	--	1,180
New Culvert Installations	30	33	30

* Preferred Alternative

Effects Common to the Build Alternatives

Direct, Short-Term Effects

Habitat for bull trout exists in the Fernan Creek watershed, but bull trout have not been documented in the project area. Westslope cutthroat trout have been documented in the upper reaches of Fernan Creek and use Fernan Lake as adult migration habitat. Torrent sculpin have been documented in Fernan Lake. Blasting adjacent to Fernan Lake and Creek might temporarily displace torrent sculpin and Westslope cutthroat trout.

Culverts would be replaced where they currently exist in major stream crossings at Stacel Draw (MP 3.3), Dry Gulch (MP 5.4), and State Creek (MP 7.0). Culvert lengths would be extended to accommodate the proposed road widening. Additional culverts would be installed where needed. Construction activities associated with proposed culvert replacement, new culvert placement, and road grade cuts and fills in the vicinity of water features would temporarily affect water quality through short-term increases in sedimentation and turbidity.

In all build alternatives, there is high potential for roadcut erosion and for delivery of sediment into water bodies in Segments 1 and 2, particularly in the fill-removal area of Lilypad Bay and the creek and wetland fill from Lilypad Bay to MP 3.9.

Road construction in Segment 1 would be concentrated on the northwestern side of the road and would avoid filling into the lake to the maximum feasible extent. However, in order to avoid unstable hillsides and correct unsafe road design, riprap is proposed into

the lake at MP 1.05 in Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G. In the long term, addition of stormwater ditches would improve water quality.

Road improvement in Segment 2 would cause direct effects to water quality in Fernan Creek during construction. However, the existing road is near the creek and lake and is currently affecting water quality. The existing road does not have stormwater drainage ditches on the water side of the road. It is reasonable to assume that small spills of petroleum products, antifreeze, and other vehicle-related chemicals occur occasionally on roads in the project area, and these spills eventually wash into the lake and creek. Routine maintenance including sand and magnesium chloride placement on the road during the winter can also increase pollution and sediment loads in streams and contribute to poor water quality and reductions in suitability of fish habitat. In the build alternatives, the road would be constructed so that stormwater would drain into stormwater ditches to allow some filtration before entering the lake and creek.

Direct, Long-Term Effects

Impervious surface area in the project vicinity would be increased in all segments under the build alternatives. The amount of new impervious surface varies per Alternative (see Table 3-9). An increase in impervious surface area can affect hydrological processes by increasing runoff rate and peak flows. This could cause direct effects to streambank stability and water quality unless mitigated (for example, by adding detention facilities).

Stormwater from the new road at Lilypad Bay would flow from either side of the bridge and be collected in roadside drainage ditches and stormwater detention ponds on the northwestern side (away from the lake) before flowing through culverts and into Fernan Lake. The impervious surface from the new alignment under the build alternatives would be collected into stormwater ditches before entering the lake or creek, reducing the amount of stormwater, petroleum products, and other impurities released into the water.

In contrast, the existing road at Lilypad Bay prevents fish from feeding in the wetland area because the one visible under-road culvert linking the wetland and lake is at least partly silted in and prevents fish from passing freely under the road. Removal of the existing road between MP 2.0 and MP 2.1 and construction of a bridge in this area would provide additional aquatic invertebrate habitat. Removal of the impervious surface would benefit water quality. Effects to wetland areas would be mitigated.

Consistency with INFS

Although Fernan Creek is not a priority watershed, INFS standards and guidelines apply to National Forest system lands in all watersheds. Project alternatives are evaluated in terms of how they maintain or move riparian condition forward toward attainment of interim INFS RMOs relating to fish habitat, stream temperature, and streambank stability.

There are not enough data on streams in the Fernan Creek watershed to determine whether INFS RMOs are currently being met. However, stream channel conditions, riparian vegetation conditions, and overall fish habitat quality within the project area would be permanently affected by stream alteration in the build alternatives.

Construction activities proposed in the build alternatives may not be consistent with the goal of allowing increased carrying capacity for trout populations, or with the goal of protecting stream banks and riparian zones, unless Fernan Creek were realigned and restored to a more natural condition as is currently proposed for mitigation. INFS goals would be met, however, and creek habitat could be improved over time as a result of the channel realignment construction of meanders, revegetation, and other restoration efforts.

The No Action Alternative

Stream channel conditions, riparian vegetation conditions, and overall fish habitat quality within the project area would remain static under the No Action Alternative.

ESA Listed Wildlife Species

In 2003, the gray wolf (*Canus lupus*) (Threatened) and bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) (Threatened), were identified by FWS and potentially occur in the project vicinity. The FS also identified the Canada lynx (*Lynx canadensis*) (Threatened) as potentially occurring in the project vicinity. In 2002, the FS indicated that neither the Woodland caribou (*Rangifer tarandus caribou*) (Endangered), the grizzly bear (*Ursus arctos*) (Threatened), or their habitat are present in the project area (Warden, 2002). Due to the low probability of occurrence, woodland caribou and the grizzly bear will not be analyzed further in this document. The three Threatened and Endangered wildlife species that could potentially occur in the project area are shown in Table 3-10.

Human development, habitat loss, fragmentation, and disturbances may affect Threatened and Endangered species in the project area. Forest management that has altered the amount and distribution of structural stages and roads built for development, recreation, mining, and timber management have led to displacement and increased mortality of wildlife from otherwise secure and suitable habitat. Species associated with mature or old forest structure with snags, and species sensitive to human disturbance, are likely to have been more abundant historically across the IPNF and the Fernan Creek watershed than they are now.

**Table 3-10. Threatened and Endangered Wildlife Species
Present or Potentially Present in the Project Area**

Common (scientific) name	FWS listing	Habitat requirements	Potential habitat	Presence	Rationale
Gray wolf (Canus lupus)	Threatened	Remote areas for denning, ample prey (ungulate) population.	Yes	Low Potential	Low to moderately suitable habitat present, wide-ranging species. May use elevations below 900 m (3,000 ft) for winter range. A group of wolves was sighted near Hayden Creek in 1986. However, no recent sightings have been recorded on the Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District (Warden 2001).
Lynx (Lynx canadensis)	Threatened	Mature to early successional forest for denning and feeding. Remote areas above 1,220 m (4,000 ft) with some spruce/fir habitat and adequate snowshoe hare populations.	Limited	Low Potential	Wide ranging species, suitable habitat limited, but documented closer to Idaho/Montana border. Low potential near Fernan Lake due to disturbance from existing road. Suitable habitat may be present near Fernan Saddle.
Common (scientific) name	FWS listing	Habitat requirements	Potential habitat	Presence	Rationale
Bald eagle (Haliaeetus leucoccephalus)	Threatened	Large bodies of water with ample prey (fish, waterfowl), large trees for nesting.	Yes	Yes	Documented nest approximately 0.4-km (.25- mi) south of project area.

Gray Wolf (Threatened)

Gray wolves require a sufficient year-round prey base of ungulates (e.g., deer, elk, moose) and alternate prey; suitable and somewhat secluded denning and rendezvous sites; and sufficient space with minimal exposure to humans (FWS, 1987).

The Fernan Creek watershed is characterized as providing low- to moderate-quality wolf habitat. Most of the Fernan Creek watershed has roads with moderate levels of human disturbance. No gray wolves have been observed in the project area, and although it is unlikely that wolves use any part of the project area for denning or rendezvous sites, they may use elevations below 914 m (3,000 ft) for winter foraging (Warden, 2000).

Canada Lynx (Threatened)

Canada lynx are associated with alpine and montane boreal plant communities above 1,219 m (4,000 ft). Because they prey primarily on snowshoe hares, especially in winter, the abundance of snowshoe hares is the limiting factor for lynx habitat. Snowshoe hare availability is in turn limited by its winter habitat, characterized by an abundance of shrubs, birches, and conifer saplings. There have been no reported sightings in the Fernan Creek watershed, and the project area is not in or within 40 air k (25 air mi) of a Lynx

Analysis Unit (LAU) (Warden, 2000). The majority of the watershed occurs below 1,219 m (4,000 ft). If lynx are present in the basin, they are most likely transitory individuals.

Bald Eagle (Threatened)

In the Pacific Northwest, bald eagle nesting requirements include proximity to water with an adequate food source, large trees with sturdy branching at sufficient height for nesting, and vertical and horizontal stand heterogeneity (Grubb, 1976). Wintering activities occur from approximately October 31 to March 31 (FWS, 1996). Wintering bald eagles concentrate in areas where food is abundant and disturbance is minimal (Rodrick and Milner, 1990). Because eagles depend on dead or weakened prey, spawned salmon are often an important food source. Rivers, streams, and large lakes with spawning salmon and/or waterfowl concentrations are primary feeding areas for wintering bald eagles.

The FWS and IDFG indicate that there is not suitable bald eagle wintering habitat at Fernan Lake because the lake freezes in the winter (Harris, 2000). Potential summer roosting and perching sites exist, and bald eagles have been sighted near the lake in spring and fall (Warden, 2000). An active bald eagle nest is located approximately 0.4 km (0.25 mi) from the project area and is within line-of-sight of Fernan Lake Road. The nest is located in the forest on the southern, unroaded edge of Fernan Lake, on private land. The nesting pair have successfully fledged young each year from 1999 through 2003 (Spicer, 2003).

Environmental Consequences to ESA-Listed Wildlife

Three Threatened or Endangered wildlife species may potentially occur in the vicinity of Fernan Lake Road: gray wolf, Canada lynx, and bald eagle. The effects from the build alternatives on these species are fundamentally the same and are discussed collectively below.

Direct, Short-Term Effects

The primary effects to gray wolf, Canada lynx, and bald eagle would be associated with the actual construction of the project, including:

- temporary displacement of prey species such as migratory and resident waterfowl, and of resident wildlife including deer, squirrels, newts, salamanders, frogs, and turtles; and
- disturbance such as noise, light (for work conducted at night), loss of vegetation, construction waste and litter, and increased human activity during construction.

All alternatives would temporarily increase disturbance levels in roadside habitat due to construction. However, increased disturbance (e.g., road traffic noise) effects would be insignificant to Canada lynx and gray wolf because the existing roadway already reduces seclusion opportunities and the proposed widening would not worsen this condition. Canada lynx and gray wolf are only expected to occur within the project area on rare occasions when moving between suitable habitats or potentially during winter foraging.

An increase in traffic volume and vehicle speeds would not occur under the build alternatives because the road would remain a two-lane road with the same speed limits as currently exist. Traffic-related mortality to wildlife should not increase substantially. Therefore, the build alternatives are not expected to result in significant impacts to Canada lynx or gray wolves.

An active bald eagle nest has been documented approximately .40 km (.25 mi) from the project area. Bald eagle nesting activity typically occurs from January 1 to August 15, and loud construction noise (pile driving and blasting) during that period within 1.60 km (1 mi) of the nest could disturb nesting eagles and chicks should the nest be active during construction. Other construction-related noise could disturb nesting eagles and chicks within 0.8 km (.50 mile) of the nest. Construction-related noise could also temporarily displace the nesting eagles should they forage within .80 to 1.6 km (.50-to-1 mile) within the project area. Due to the absence of suitable bald eagle wintering habitat, impacts to wintering eagles are not expected.

The number of native terrestrial species, including waterfowl, a bald eagle prey source, could be displaced from the project vicinity during construction but are expected to return to current levels after construction. Waterfowl would likely move to a portion of the lake with lower disturbance levels. Such movement is not expected to significantly affect bald eagle foraging success during the nesting period.

Direct, Long-Term Effects

The majority of the project area is within a rural residential setting that has already been disturbed by the existing road, private road construction, timber salvage, and land modification. Some wetland and upland vegetation would be removed in Segments 1 and 2 during improvement of the road under the build alternatives.

Cumulative Effects

Widening of the existing road would not promote future construction or other activities since these activities would most likely occur without project completion. Cumulative effects would be related primarily to future construction and timber harvesting on IPNF and private lands. The Fernan Creek watershed would potentially be affected by these activities. However, the effects of the proposed road widening combined with construction on adjacent private property at current zoned densities on listed species or their habitats would be minimal. Therefore, no change in current effects on listed Threatened, wildlife species would likely occur.

The No Action Alternative

Direct, Long-Term Effects

The existing road alignment would be retained under the No Action Alternative. None of the project-related activities proposed under the build alternatives would take place. The roadway would remain as it is presently, and existing maintenance would continue. No change in current effects to Threatened wildlife species would occur under the No Action Alternative.

Under the No Action Alternative, yearly road maintenance (spot improvements in areas of failing road surfaces, signage, culvert replacement, striping, etc.), would increase because of the projected increase in traffic and because portions of the road would continue to be in poor condition. The No Action Alternative would allow continued use of the road without adequate stormwater management. An accidental leak or spill of petroleum products would be likely to affect bald eagle foraging habitat since there are insufficient drainage measures to capture spilled fluids before entering the lake and creek. Thus, the probability of habitat damage from petroleum products may be slightly greater for the No Action Alternative than for the build alternatives, which include improved stormwater management features.

Cumulative Effects

The No Action Alternative would continue to contribute incrementally to overall habitat degradation in the Fernan Creek watershed. Inadequate stormwater management would continue to allow runoff from impervious surfaces to flow directly into Fernan Creek and Lake, washing petroleum and other contaminants from the road surface into the water and degrading wetland and bald eagle foraging habitat. In addition, other development, both public (logging, other IPNF uses) and private (residential development, agriculture), would continue to occur.

FS Sensitive Wildlife Species

Sensitive species are determined by the Regional Forester of FS Region 1 (FS, 1991a) and are species for which population viability is a concern. The Forest Service manages habitat of Sensitive species to prevent further declines in populations and to prevent federal listing (FS, 1987).

Black-Backed Woodpecker

The black-backed woodpecker (*Picoides articus*) inhabits coniferous forests with a dead or dying tree component and is known to occur in northeast Washington. Because the woodpeckers have a greater affinity for fire-killed trees, burned areas provide important habitat. Black-backed woodpeckers are cavity nesters and require snags or live trees with dead heartwood for nesting.

Black-backed woodpecker distribution in Idaho is unknown. According to FS data, suitable habitat for the black-backed woodpecker is present in the FS portion of Fernan Lake Road above MP 7.0, and the woodpeckers are considered to be potentially present.

Coeur d'Alene Salamander

Coeur d'Alene salamander (*Plethodon vandykei idahoensis*) has been documented in three major types of habitats in northern Idaho: spring seeps, waterfall spray zones, and along stream edges between 549 to 1,067 m (1,800 to 3,500 ft) elevation. Known populations have been located only at sites where the presence of fractured bedrock, combined with relatively high substrate moisture, high relative humidity, and moderate air temperatures create favorable habitat conditions.

Fernan Creek watershed contains some roadside banks and streams that may serve as potential habitat, although no individuals were found during a survey of a small portion of Fernan Lake Road conducted in 1997 (FS, 1997b). No recent surveys have been conducted, but populations could occur in roadside banks and streams from Lilypad Bay to the FS boundary at MP 5.0.

Common Loon

Common loons (*Gavia immer*) are large, heavy-bodied birds whose legs and feet are positioned far to the rear. They require lakes of at least 4 ha (10 ac) to gather enough speed to take off. Migratory loons have been sighted on Coeur d'Alene Lake and were sighted on Fernan Lake in 1998 (National Audubon Society, 1998).

Fisher

Fishers (*Martes pennanti*) typically inhabit mature/old growth forests. They utilize forest riparian habitat for travel corridors and resting sites. In north-central Idaho, grand fir and spruce forests were preferred by fishers (FS, 1999c) at elevations of approximately 914 to 1,524 m (3,000 to 5,000 ft). Fishers are considered rare throughout most of Idaho and would be rare within the Fernan Creek watershed. Fishers tend to avoid human presence and are more common where there are fewer people and less human disturbance.

The Fernan Creek watershed contains pockets of suitable habitat above MP 5.0, wherever disturbance levels are low. Vehicle and human disturbance within the project area minimize the chance of habitat use by fishers (FS, 1997b). Recent fires, beetle-caused mortality, and ice damage have also reduced the canopy closure on some suitable habitat in the Fernan Creek watershed (FS, 2000).

Flammulated Owl

Suitable flammulated owl habitat consists of mature/old-growth ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir forests above 914-m (3,000-ft) elevation, on south-facing slopes, often near small clear-cuts. The stand component includes open understories, a grass/forb component, and some large shrub vegetation. The owls depend upon naturally occurring or excavated cavities for nesting. Consequently, snags and other defective trees are an important component of their breeding habitat.

These owls are attracted to relatively open, older forests featuring ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir that are correlated with drier habitats. Reynolds and Linkhart (1992) reported that all published North American records of nesting except one came from forests in which ponderosa pine was at least present, if not dominant.

Surveys were conducted by the Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District in 1998, 1999, and 2000, and no owls were documented (Warden, 2001). Patches of mature forest habitat are present above 914 m (3,000 ft) in the Fernan Creek watershed, primarily in the forested portions of the IPNF and approximately 3.2 km (2 mi) from Fernan Lake Road. The project area above MP 5.0 may provide foraging habitat for owls from the mature forest (Warden, 2002).

Harlequin Duck

Harlequin ducks (*Histrionicus histrionicus*) winter in marine habitats and migrate inland to breed. Fernan Creek is not a large, fast-flowing stream with mid-stream loafing sites; therefore, harlequin duck habitat is not expected in the Fernan Creek watershed.

Northern Goshawk

Northern goshawks (*Accipiter gentilis*) favor open country such as shrub-steppe habitat for wintering, but may reside in heavily forested areas throughout the year. Goshawks typically nest in mature/old growth ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir forest, but may also nest in deciduous trees.

Some successional stage forests and wetland areas in the vicinity of Fernan Lake Road may be used for forage habitat, but because there are no old growth stands within 3.2 km (2 mi) of the road and the amount of understory in successional stands in the area is too dense, no nesting northern goshawks are likely to occur within the Fernan Creek watershed (Warden, 2000).

Northern Leopard Frog

Northern leopard frogs (*Rana pipiens*) occupy marshes, wet meadows, riparian areas, and moist, open woodlands, and apparently require a moderately high groundcover for concealment. Because the species attaches its eggs to aquatic vegetation, it prefers ponds or lakeshores that have fairly dense aquatic and emergent vegetation during the spring egg-laying season. Breeding habitat typically includes water at least 51 cm (20 in) deep. During the summer the frogs may travel considerable distances into the surrounding terrain. During the winter they hibernate on the bottom of ponds and sluggish streams. Breeding begins in early spring (March or April) in shallow vegetated areas. Suitable habitat exists in wetlands and riparian areas adjacent to Fernan Lake Road from MP 2.0 to MP 5.0. Therefore, northern leopard frogs could occur in the Fernan Creek watershed.

Peregrine Falcon

Peregrine falcons (*Falco peregrinus anatum*) usually nest on sheer cliffs, at least 46 m (150 ft) high. There is no suitable habitat for peregrine falcons in the Fernan Creek watershed due to the lack of cliffs (FS, 1997b).

Townsend's Big-Eared Bat

Caves and cave-like structures are critical habitats for the Townsend's big-eared bat (*Corynorhinus townsendi*) for hibernating in the winter and as roosts for summer nursery colonies. No mines or caves are documented in the Fernan Creek watershed, and no colonies or individual bats have been documented. Some foraging may occur along Fernan Creek or tributaries, but vehicular and human disturbances minimize the chances of the area being used for roosting (FS, 1997b).

Western Boreal Toad

Adult boreal toads (*Bufo boreos bureos*) are mostly terrestrial and nocturnal during dry periods but may forage during daylight hours in rainy or overcast weather. Suitable habitat likely exists in the Fernan Lake area near Lilypad Bay and in other wetland areas

adjacent to Fernan Lake Road from MP 2.0 to MP 5.0. Although surveys have not been conducted, populations of boreal toads occur in the area.

Wolverine

Wolverines (*Gulo gulo*) live in low densities in a variety of remote forested habitats. Wolverines tend to use lower elevations in the winter and higher elevations in summer, because of variations in food supply. However, they normally den in higher elevations with snow (Warden, 2000).

No wolverines have been sighted in the Fernan Creek watershed and no denning females are likely to occur below 1,219 m (4,000 ft) (Warden, 2000). The Fernan Creek watershed does contain habitat throughout that is suitable for winter forage; however, vehicular and human disturbances minimize the chance of wolverine presence.

Environmental Consequences to FS Sensitive Wildlife

Effects Common to the Build Alternatives

Direct, Short-Term Effects

Temporary noise disturbance would occur during construction in the project vicinity. If travel corridors between habitat units exist in the project vicinity, they may be disrupted during construction, depending on project timing. However, all species would likely return to the area after project completion. Within the project area, the most suitable habitat for black-backed woodpecker, flammulated owl, and northern goshawk is above MP 5.0 in the IPNF. The road would not be widened above MP 5.0 but would include spot improvements in areas with failing road surfaces, and installation of guardrails, signs, and striping. These activities could cause temporary increases in noise and disturbance, which may displace Sensitive wildlife species should they be present during construction. Affected species would likely move to habitat with lower disturbance levels and reoccupy the project area after construction.

Direct, Long-Term Effects

Of the twelve FS Sensitive species that potentially occur in the IPNF, habitat for seven: black-backed woodpecker, flammulated owl, northern goshawk, Coeur d'Alene salamander, common loon, northern leopard frog, and western boreal toad, may occur in the project area. Direct effects to Sensitive wildlife from the build alternatives would be the same as those for Threatened species (see Section 8.3.1). Amphibians in particular are declining in the Western US and globally. Project effects would not significantly increase the risk of extinction of these Sensitive Species, but cumulative effects would add incrementally to the factors contributing to their decline.

Black-backed woodpecker. Suitable habitat for the black-backed woodpecker is present near Fernan Lake Road above MP 7.0 in the IPNF, and the woodpeckers are considered to be potentially for more information on this species). Under the build alternatives, the road above MP 5.0 would be rehabilitated but not widened or realigned, and no trees

would be removed. Therefore, there would be no long-term effects to black-backed woodpecker.

Coeur d'Alene salamander. The Fernan Creek watershed contains some roadside banks and streams that may serve as Coeur d'Alene salamander habitat, although no individuals were found during a survey conducted in 1997. Populations of Coeur d'Alene salamanders are likely to exist in roadside banks and streams above MP 5.0 and in Fernan Creek between MP 2.2 and MP 5.0. The road above MP 5.0 would not be widened or realigned in either build alternative, and effects to Coeur d'Alene salamander would therefore be related to disturbance of habitat (wetlands) between MP 2.2 and MP 5.0.

Common loon. Migratory loons have been sighted on Coeur d'Alene Lake and were sighted on Fernan Lake in 1998, but no nesting loons have been documented nor are they expected to occur. The build alternatives would have no long-term effect on common loons.

Flammulated owl. The Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District conducted surveys in 1998, 1999, and 2000, and no owls were documented. Patches of mature forest habitat are present above 914 m (3,000 ft) in the Fernan Creek watershed 3.2 km (2 mi) from the project, and owls may use adjacent habitat for foraging and may cross the road to reach mature forest in other areas of the IPNF. However, the road above MP 5.0 would be rehabilitated but not widened or realigned under the build alternatives and no trees would be removed. Therefore, the project would not have long-term effects on flammulated owls.

Northern goshawk. Northern goshawks have been sighted for several years in the Hayden Creek vicinity approximately 16 air km (10 air mi) north of Fernan Lake Road. The project corridor is well within their foraging areas, which are documented to be up to 24 air km (15 air mi) from their center of activity. Loss of possible forage habitat could occur under the build alternatives. Loss of forage habitat in riparian and wetland areas due to road widening would occur in Segment 2 and at Lilypad Bay for the build alternatives, however, other foraging areas with less disturbance exist on National Forest land.

Northern leopard frog. Potentially suitable habitat for northern leopard frog exists adjacent to Fernan Lake Road from MP 2.0 to 5.0 in wetland and riparian areas. The build alternatives would reduce habitat in Segments 1 and 2 from road widening and realignment.

Western boreal toad. Suitable habitat for western boreal toad exists near Lilypad Bay and in wetlands adjacent to Fernan Lake Road. Although surveys have not been conducted, it is possible that populations of boreal toads occur in the area. Road relocation and widening at Lilypad Bay and in other wetlands in Segment 2 would cause a slight reduction in habitat for boreal toad.

Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects are the same for the build alternatives. Because potentially suitable habitat for some of the FS Sensitive species is located in wetland and riparian areas, effects from roads combined with effects from road realignment and bridge construction would result in greater effects to FS Sensitive species than what would occur individually from these actions. Therefore, the build alternatives would contribute incrementally to cumulative effects to FS Sensitive wildlife species.

The No Action Alternative

Direct, Long-Term Effects

The existing road alignment would be retained under the No Action Alternative. None of the project-related activities proposed the build alternatives would take place. The roadway would remain as it is presently, and existing maintenance would continue. Inadequate water flow through the one visible culvert under the road in Lilypad Bay would continue to adversely affect habitat on both sides of the existing fill. Disturbance to stream channel and flows from agricultural activities in segment 2 would not be remedied.

Under the No Action Alternative, yearly road maintenance (spot improvements in areas of failing road surfaces, signage, culvert replacement, striping, etc.), would increase because of the projected increase in traffic and because portions of the road would continue to be in poor condition. The maintenance activities would have temporary effects and possibly cause minor loss of habitat for the Coeur d'Alene salamander, the boreal toad, and the northern leopard frog, depending on the extent of the maintenance activity.

The No Action Alternative would allow continued use of the road without adequate stormwater management. An accidental leak or spill of petroleum products would be likely to affect water bodies since there are insufficient drainage measures to capture spilled fluids before entering the lake and creek. Thus, the probability of habitat damage from petroleum products may be slightly greater for the No Action Alternative than for the build alternatives, which include improved stormwater management features.

Cumulative Effects

The No Action Alternative would continue to contribute incrementally to overall habitat degradation in the Fernan Creek watershed. Inadequate stormwater management would continue to allow runoff from impervious surfaces to flow directly into Fernan Creek and Lake, washing petroleum and other contaminants from the road surface into the water and degrading wetland habitat. Inadequate water flow through the one visible, existing culvert at Lilypad Bay would continue to adversely affect habitat on both sides of the existing fill. In addition, other development, both public (logging, other IPNF uses) and private (residential development, agriculture), would continue to occur.

Management Indicator Species (MIS)

MIS are species selected to estimate the effects of management activities on wildlife populations. The MIS in the IPNF are identified in the Forest Plan and include several categories of species: federal Threatened and Endangered, commonly hunted or trapped species, and species whose population changes are believed to indicate effects of management on other species or biological communities. Species associated with mature forests and big-game species are the primary MIS in the project area.

Species associated with mature forests and big-game species are the primary MIS in the IPNF portion of the project area. Neotropical migratory birds are also discussed in this section. MIS associated with mature forests include northern goshawk, pileated woodpecker, and pine marten. Big-game species such as deer and moose occur in the project area, but only elk are analyzed in this section because elk are considered the MIS for all big game according to the FS.

MIS Associated with Mature Forests

Mature forest occurs approximately 3.2 km (2 mi) from Fernan Lake Road in the IPNF (Warden, 2002). Mature forest MIS may use habitat adjacent to the road for foraging and may cross Fernan Lake Road to access mature forest habitat. The area adjacent to Fernan Lake Road occasionally provides a travel corridor between mature forest habitat units.

The MIS associated with mature forests include the northern goshawk, pileated woodpecker (*Dryocopus pileatus*), and pine marten (*Martes americana*). A small portion of the Fernan Creek watershed consists of mature forest habitat in the IPNF, approximately 3.2 km (2 mi) from Fernan Lake Road (FS, 1997b). However, MIS may use habitat adjacent to the road for foraging and as travel corridors and may cross Fernan Lake Road to reach mature forests in other locations in the IPNF.

Northern goshawk is categorized as an MIS and FS Sensitive species. Habitat description and occurrence near Fernan Lake Road were discussed previously.

Pileated woodpeckers generally inhabit mature, old growth, and second growth forests with significant numbers of large snags and fallen trees. Conifer forests with at least two canopy layers are preferred. Pileated woodpeckers nest from mid-March to mid-July. They excavate a new nest each year in large snags generally greater than 51 cm (20 in) in diameter. The woodpeckers are expected to exist throughout most of the Fernan Creek watershed where snags and fallen trees are present. A documented nest occurs approximately 4.8 km (3 mi) north of Fernan Lake in the IPNF (Warden, 2001). Suitable habitat exists approximately 3.2 km (2 mi) from Fernan Lake Road in the IPNF segment of the road, and pileated woodpeckers are likely to use the area for foraging (FS, 1997b).

Pine marten is a solitary carnivore that inhabits primarily mid- to high-elevation, mature coniferous forests with greater than 30 percent canopy coverage. Such habitat protects the species from predators and enhances the moist conditions favorable for prey. Fallen trees, stumps, snags, and talus are important habitat components that provide denning sites and access to prey under snow cover. The considerable amount of fallen trees, talus, etc.

associated with pine marten habitat limits cattle from accessing these areas. Large clear-cuts and fires are considered to reduce quality of pine marten habitat. The Fernan Creek watershed area does not have an abundance of late successional stage forest (Warden, 2001). However, suitable habitat may exist near Segment 3 of Fernan Lake Road. Therefore, pine martens are may occur in the area (FS, 1997b).

Big-Game MIS

Humans artificially control some populations of MIS. In Idaho, IDFG has transplanted elk, woodland caribou, and mountain goats to augment low populations and increase distribution. Unlike carnivores, big-game species such as white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), elk (*Cervus elaphus*), and moose (*Alces alces gigas*) are more abundant now than historically, due in large part to continued creation of early succession foraging habitats through timber harvests and IDFG's population management objectives. White-tailed deer, moose, and elk inhabit the Fernan Creek watershed, and, although areas along the road are not optimal habitat (FS, 1997b), white-tailed deer and moose were observed 30 m (100 ft) from Fernan Lake Road in the project area during field visits in August 2001. This section focuses on elk because it is the MIS for all big game, according to the IPNF Forest Plan.

Elk were extirpated after the Europeans arrived; however, reintroductions of elk in the early 1900s compensated for the loss. Timber harvesting has created meadows that provide abundant browsing and grazing for big game, and elk numbers have increased. Elk in northern Idaho generally use geographically separate winter and summer ranges. Optimal winter range is characterized by elevations below 1,219 m (4,000 ft), primarily south-facing slopes with snow accumulations less than 46 to 61 cm (18 to 24 in), and minimal human disturbance. Summer range is characterized as having a greater prevalence of open-canopy forest interspersed with grass-, forb-, or shrub-dominated foraging habitat. It is typically located above 1,219 m (4,000 ft) elevation. Because the majority of the watershed occurs below 1,219 m (4,000 ft) elevation, it primarily provides elk winter range.

A significant management concern for elk is lack of security. Security areas do not typically occur within 3.2 km (2 mi) of existing roads (Warden, 2001). Elk require thermal cover and hiding cover, safe areas greater or equal to 101 ha (250 ac), and secure escape routes. Fernan Lake Road creates a certain level of disturbance to big game by allowing human accessibility and traffic. Elk are more likely to occur in secure areas, away from roads and traffic. However, big game such as moose and deer were observed near the project area during field visits. The project area provides wintering habitat, but elk may also use the project area as a travel corridor between suitable, secure habitat units.

Neotropical Migratory Birds

Neotropical migratory birds breed and nest within the project area, but winter in South and Central America. There are more than 100 species of neotropical migratory birds documented on the Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District. Neotropical migratory birds are primarily songbirds but also include some raptor and shorebird species. Each group has

specific habitat requirements and occupies habitats such as coniferous and deciduous forest, meadows, riparian areas, wetlands, and sub-alpine habitat.

Although neotropical migratory birds occupy all habitats in the Fernan Creek watershed area, over 80 percent of the birds use riparian habitat for nesting or foraging during a portion of their annual cycle (Krueper, 1992). Diversity of riparian structure and composition along with the presence of water enables these areas to satisfy habitat requirements of many species. The wetlands from MP 2.0 to MP 5.0 provide the most diverse habitat for neotropical migratory birds.

Brown-headed cowbirds (*Molothrus ater*) pose a threat to neotropical migrant birds by nest parasitism. Cowbirds are associated with livestock grazing because they use grazed lands as feeding areas (Robinson, 1992). Urbanized areas along Fernan Lake Road pastures and habitat created by holes in forest canopies provide suitable habitat to brown-headed cowbirds, particularly if trees in these areas are allowed to die naturally, thereby creating similar openings and opportunities for cowbird nest parasitism (FS, 1999c).

Environmental Consequences to MIS

Direct, Short-Term Effects on Mature Forest MIS

The build alternatives may cause temporary disturbance from construction noise and dust to northern goshawk, pileated woodpeckers, or pine marten, should they be in the vicinity at the time. Individuals of these species would probably merely move away from the construction area during periods of disturbance. These effects would cease when construction was completed and the species would most likely return to the area.

Direct, Long-Term Effects on Mature Forest MIS

The build alternatives involve road widening and realignment from MP 0.1 to MP 5.0. However, forest structure in this area is not considered mature. Most of the realigned route under the build alternatives would be located adjacent to the existing road in the primary road ROW or on land previously altered by timber harvesting or private development. The majority of mature forest in the project area is located above MP 5.0 and approximately 3.2 km (2 mi) from Fernan Lake Road. Because the road would be rehabilitated and not widened from MP 5.0 to MP 10.7 and the area is used only as MIS forage habitat, the build alternatives would not have a long-term effect on northern goshawk, pileated woodpecker, pine marten, or other wildlife associated with mature forest.

Other activities such as timber harvesting, private development, hunting, the nearby shooting range, and snowmobiling affect MIS habitat and populations. Such activities have a substantially greater influence on MIS populations than road improvements in Segments 1 and 2 or road rehabilitation in Segment 3 would have. Effects from road widening and realignment combined with other effects generally result in greater effects to MIS than would occur individually from these actions. Therefore, the build alternatives would contribute incrementally to cumulative effects to MIS.

Direct, Short-Term Effects on Big-Game MIS

Construction would most likely occur during summer, so there would be no direct conflict for elk during critical wintering months. Noise disturbance during construction would occur in the project vicinity. However, these effects would be minimal and would not adversely affect big-game populations.

Direct, Long-Term Effects on Big-Game MIS

The existing road between MP 5.0 to MP 7.0 is located in FS Management Unit MA-4. No road widening or realignment would occur in this location under the build alternatives, and big-game security and cover would not be affected by proposed road rehabilitation in this area. Assessment of direct effects to big game is determined by calculating the acreage affected by each alternative. Areas outside the ROW from MP 0.0 to MP 5.0 are located on private property not managed by the FS. However, the entire project area is evaluated for effects to big game. Some effects would occur to potential big-game wintering habitat from MP 0.0 to MP 5.0 due to road widening and realignment. Big game normally disperse upland during summer and part of fall in search of better forage. The road realignment would reduce available wintering habitat in the vicinity of the existing road. However, suitable cover/forage exists approximately 3.2 km (2 mi) from Fernan Lake Road in the IPNF.

Other activities such as timber harvesting, private development, hunting, the nearby shooting range, and snowmobiling affect MIS habitat and populations. Such activities have a substantially greater influence on MIS populations than road improvements in Segments 1 and 2 or road rehabilitation in Segment 3 would have. Effects from road widening and realignment combined with other effects generally result in greater effects to MIS than would occur individually from these actions. Therefore, the build alternatives would contribute incrementally to cumulative effects to MIS.

Direct, Short-Term Effects on Neotropical Migratory Birds

Noise disturbance during construction would occur in the project vicinity, therefore migratory birds which nest or forage within the project area may be temporarily displaced. Neotropical migratory birds are expected to return to the project area following construction.

Direct, Long-Term Effects on Neotropical Migratory Birds

Neotropical migratory birds breed and nest within the project area. Effects to migratory bird habitat in riparian and wetlands in Segments 1 and 2 would occur as a result of road improvements for the build alternatives.

Cumulative Effects

Other activities such as timber harvesting, private development, hunting, the nearby shooting range, and snowmobiling affect MIS habitat and populations. Such activities have a substantially greater influence on MIS populations than road improvements in Segments 1 and 2 or road rehabilitation in Segment 3 would have. Effects from road widening and realignment combined with other effects generally result in greater effects

to MIS than would occur individually from these actions. Therefore, the build alternatives would contribute incrementally to cumulative effects to MIS.

The No Action Alternative

Direct, Long-Term Effects

The existing road alignment would be retained under the No Action Alternative. None of the project-related activities proposed under the build alternatives would take place. The roadway would remain as it is presently, and existing maintenance would continue. Significant effects to MIS or neotropical bird species are not expected from on-going road maintenance activities.

Cumulative Effects

The No Action Alternative would continue to contribute incrementally to overall habitat degradation in the Fernan Creek watershed. Inadequate stormwater management would continue to allow runoff from impervious surfaces to flow directly into Fernan Creek and Lake, washing petroleum and other contaminants from the road surface into the water and degrading wetland and foraging habitat. Inadequate water flow through the one visible, existing culvert at Lilypad Bay would continue to adversely affect habitat on both sides of the existing fill. In addition, other development, both public (logging, other IPNF uses) and private (residential development, agriculture), would continue to occur.

ESA Threatened and Proposed Threatened Plants

The sub-basins of northern Idaho contain a diversity of habitats and plant communities. Of the estimated 1,200 to 1,500 plant species known or thought to grow in the region, about 10 percent are considered rare or uncommon. There are no federally listed Endangered plants on the IPNF. However, three Threatened plant species, Ute ladies'-tresses (*Spiranthes diluvialis*), water howellia (*Howellia aquatilis*), and Spalding's catchfly (*Silene spaldingii*), may occur in the Fernan Creek watershed area (Table 3-11).

Field surveys for Ute ladies'-tresses and water howellia have been conducted in the project area. No Sensitive or Threatened plants were identified during the surveys, but potential habitat for moist, wet, and aquatic species was observed along the project route. Biologists surveyed areas along the project route that were most likely to contain suitable habitat for Ute ladies'-tresses and water howellia.

The Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District conducted several surveys in 1999 and 2000 in the IPNF, and no Spalding's catchfly were found (Goodnow, 2001). Suitable habitat is present in the project area based on Satellite Imagery Classification data analysis (Mousseaux, 2000). Habitat for this species most likely exists in the upland areas within the project area, and in particular, the area above Fernan Lake Road east of Lilypad Bad at about MP 2.1 to MP 2.2.

Table 3-11. FWS Threatened and Proposed Threatened Plant Species Potentially Occurring in Project Area

Common (scientific) name	FWS listing	Habitat requirements	Potential habitat	Presence	Rationale
Ute ladies'-tresses (Spiranthes diluvialis)	Threatened	Open wet meadows, deciduous riparian and shrub communities.	Yes	Potential	Potentially suitable habitat in project area.
Water howellia (Howellia aquatilis)	Threatened	Vernal pools, glacially formed pothole ponds, and old river oxbows.	Yes	Potential	Potentially suitable habitat in project area.
Spalding's catchfly (Silene spaldingii)	Threatened	Grasslands dominated by perennial grasses such as Idaho fescue (Festuca idahoensis) or rough fescue (Festuca scabrella).	Yes	Potential	Potentially suitable habitat in project area.

None of the plant species were found during any of the surveys. According to the FS, when highly suitable habitat for a species has been identified, presence of the species is assumed until proven otherwise with a field survey (FS, 1991a).

Environmental Consequences to ESA Protected Plants

Effects Common to the Build Alternatives

Road projects typically result in loss of native plants, the invasion of exotic species, and accompanying consequences. Although there are no Endangered plants in the IPNF, two Threatened and one Proposed Threatened plant species may occur in the Fernan Creek watershed: Ute ladies’-tresses, water howellia, and Spalding’s catchfly. Studies to date of the Fernan Lake Road project area have not found populations of these three species. Potential effects to these species are fundamentally the same for each of the build alternatives, with the quantity of habitat impacts as the only exception.

Potentially suitable wetland and riparian habitat for Ute ladies'-tresses and water howellia may occur within the project area and portions of it will be impacted by the build alternatives. Potentially suitable upland forest habitat for Spalding's catchfly occurs in all of the project segments and portions of it will be impacted by the build alternatives. Direct impacts could occur to individual plants, should they exist within these potentially suitable habitats.

The build alternatives may also affect Threatened and Proposed Threatened plants due to removal of native plant species and soil as a result of project activities. Plant species within the area of disturbance would be permanently removed, crushed, or buried. Micro-habitat and species niches may be lost. Clearing activities would expose soils and could promote invasive and exotic plant species establishment. In addition, surface soil horizons might be lost due to mixing with less supportive subsurface horizons, reducing the likelihood of re-establishment of Threatened and Proposed Threatened populations.

The build alternatives may permanently alter the hydrology of the site, resulting in undesired changes to potentially suitable ute ladies'-tresses and water howellia habitat.

Cumulative Effects

Other forest management practices affect Threatened and Proposed Threatened plant species in the project area. Timber harvesting, private development, and routine road maintenance can result in direct effects to habitat or populations. Under the build alternatives, impacts from road widening and realignment combined with the other impacts generally result in greater impacts to plant species than would occur individually from these actions. Therefore, the build alternatives would contribute incrementally to cumulative impacts to Threatened and Proposed Threatened plant species.

The No Action Alternative

Direct, Long-Term Effects

The existing road alignment would be retained under the No Action Alternative. None of the project-related activities proposed under the build alternatives would take place, and the roadway would remain as it is presently. Current road maintenance activities would continue and increase over time to maintain the road in a drivable condition. However, no direct loss of habitat would occur.

Cumulative Effects

Because the No Action Alternative would not affect additional habitat for Threatened or Proposed Threatened plants, the No Action Alternative would not contribute to cumulative effects on these species.

FS Sensitive and FS Species of Concern Plants

Within the Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District, 30 FS Sensitive and 22 FS Species of Concern plants are known or expected to occur. Of these, 20 FS Sensitive and 11 FS Species of Concern potentially occur in the project area based on range and habitat conditions. FS Species of Concern are species that may not be at risk on a rangewide, regional, or state scale but may be imperiled within a planning area, such as a National Forest (FS, 1997a). Species of Concern are addressed in biological analyses to provide for maintenance of population viability as directed in NFMA (NFMA, 1976). Sensitive species and Species of Concern can be assigned to one or more rare plant guilds and artificial assemblages with similar habitat requirements for purposes of analysis. Rare plant guilds in the IPNF include aquatic, deciduous riparian, peatlands, wet forest, moist forest, dry forest, and sub-alpine. Rock seeps and springs can also support certain Sensitive plants, although the plants can occur across all guilds and are not identifiable at a coarse scale.

No plants in the peatlands, deciduous riparian habitat, and sub-alpine habitat occur in the project area.

Although none of the Sensitive or Species of Concern plants has been documented in the Fernan Creek watershed, potential habitat exists for 20 Sensitive species and 11 Species of Concern. Discussion of these species, which may occur in the area, follows. Descriptions of the 9 FS Sensitive moonwort species are combined. Descriptions of devil's matchstick lichen (*Pilophorus acicularis*) and Christmas tree lichen (*Sphaerophorus globosus*) are given together because detailed habitat information was not available. Both species are found in wet forest habitat according to the FS Habitat Guilds classification. Information concerning the potential for habitat in the Fernan Creek watershed for each of these plants was provided by the FS (Goodnow, 2001; Goodnow, 2002).

Environmental Consequences to FS Sensitive and FS Species of Concern Plants

Effects Common to the Build Alternatives

Habitat (moist, wet, or dry) exists in the project area for 20 FS Sensitive and 11 FS Species of Concern plants. Effects to these species and their habitat within the project area would result from implementation of the build alternatives, as habitat would be removed for road widening in Segments 1 and 2 and as a result of removing the road fill at Lilypad Bay.

Habitat in Wetlands, riparian areas of Fernan Creek, and wetland areas in Lilypad Bay would be affected. Potential habitat for plant species in the moist and wet habitat below MP 5.0 would be affected by construction activities. Road-widening or realignment would not affect clustered lady's slipper and bank monkeyflower, which may occur above MP 5.0. The build alternatives may affect species in dry forest habitat, including include Howell's gumweed and red-flowered current, because the road would be widened and some dry forest exists to the north of Fernan Lake Road. Habitat for imbricate lichen would be affected by the build alternatives in all segments of the project because habitat for this species is located in disturbed areas at the edge of the road and in the existing road shoulder. Any individual plants present in the project construction area would likely be eradicated. However, the build alternatives are not likely to cause a loss of viability for these species because viable populations of the plants exist elsewhere in the IPNF.

The build alternatives may also affect FS Sensitive and Species of Concern plants due to removal of native plant species and soil as a result of project activities. Plant species within the area of disturbance would be permanently removed, crushed, or buried. Micro-habitat and species niches may be lost. Clearing activities would expose soils and could promote invasive and exotic plant species establishment. In addition, surface soil horizons might be lost due to mixing with less supportive subsurface horizons, reducing the likelihood of re-establishment of Sensitive and Species of Concern populations, should they be present.

Other forest management practices affect Sensitive and Species of Concern plants in the project area. Timber harvesting, private development, and routine road maintenance can result in direct effects to habitat or populations. Under the build alternatives, impacts from road widening and realignment combined with the other impacts generally result in

greater effects to plant species than would occur individually from these actions. Therefore, the build alternatives would contribute incrementally to cumulative impacts to Sensitive and Species of Concern plants.

The No Action Alternative

Direct, Long-Term Effects

The existing road alignment would be retained under the No Action Alternative. None of the project-related activities proposed under the build alternatives would take place, and the roadway would remain as it is presently. Current maintenance activities would continue and would increase to keep the road in a drivable condition. However, there would be no direct loss of habitat for FS Sensitive or Species of Concern plants.

Cumulative Effects

Because the No Action Alternative would not result in loss of habitat for Sensitive or Species of Concern plants, the No Action Alternative would not contribute to cumulative effects on these species.

Consistency with IPNF Forest Plan

Alternatives E, G, Fm

These alternatives would affect the wetland and riparian areas adjacent to the road in Segments 1 and 2. This would cause direct effects to water quality, fish habitat, and some plant habitat. The Forest Plan requires management and construction of roads in a manner consistent with protection and management of other resources. Forest Plan standards provide specific management direction. These alternatives do meet the standards for Threatened and Endangered wildlife, but do not meet standards for Threatened and Endangered plant species. The impacts to Fernan Creek would result in a loss of potentially suitable habitat for plant species and possibly a loss of individuals, should they be present. However, potential long-term benefit to fish habitat would result from proposed impact mitigation. Meanders, native riparian plantings, and LWD would be added to the new creek alignment, increasing bank stability and habitat complexity; and lengthening the channel and moderating flows. The riparian plantings will increase LWD recruitment potential. Over time, restoration may result in consistency with the Forest Plan for aquatic resources.

Timber harvesting, road construction, farming, and private development have created the majority of adverse effects to water quality in the project area. Stormwater management measures would incrementally reduce sediment, nutrient pollutants, pathogens, and temperature in reaches currently affected by cumulative actions. This would contribute to the overall goal of restoring beneficial uses in Fernan Creek and Fernan Lake. However, water quality would continue to be limited by timber harvesting, roads, farming, and private development.

The No Action Alternative

Direct, Short-Term Effects

The No Action Alternative would not create adverse effects on fish habitat and sensitive plant populations from the construction of the project. However, adverse effects to fish habitat from past timber sales and other activities, both public and private, would remain.

Cumulative Effects

The No Action Alternative would have a beneficial cumulative effect, assisting in fish habitat and population recovery from past disturbances, although improvements might be scarcely noticeable. Reduction of sediment input from one road construction project would not likely compensate for ongoing effects from existing development and timber harvesting, which would continue.

Mitigation Measures

Mitigation measures specifically for the Fernan Lake Road project are outlined below. Changes in the design or construction techniques may make some listed mitigation measures obsolete or unnecessary.

Mitigation Measures for the Build Alternatives

Mitigation measures recommended to protect aquatic resources under the build alternatives would consist of the following:

Project design

1. BMPs, as described in the Standard Specifications for the Construction of Roads and Bridges on Federal Highway Projects (FHWA, 1996), should be implemented during construction. BMPs include measures for erosion and sedimentation control, pollution control, stormwater management, spill prevention control and countermeasures, and construction waste handling. Each BMP applicable to project conditions should be employed.
2. Stormwater treatment and detention should capture as much road runoff as practicable, and filter it before it enters water bodies. Stormwater should be diverted away from the lake and creek and into detention/infiltration facilities before entering water bodies. Concentration of road drainage in unstable areas should be avoided. Stormwater facilities should be designed in accordance with applicable state, county, and local agency requirements.
3. Where the road parallels Fernan Creek and Fernan Lake, future snow storage should be away from the creek and lake. Snow removal should be done in a manner that avoids damage to resources. Snow should not be stored near creeks or where snowmelt would cause erosion. This is contingent upon agreement by ESHD when they accept the completed project.

4. Where aggregate or earth type material is used for paving or accumulates on the road, every effort should be made to prevent deposits of material into the water bodies.
5. Approach material should be structurally stable and composed of material that if eroded into water would not be detrimental to fish life.
6. Stabilization of road slopes through hydro-seeding and control of road surface drainage should be implemented. Bank sloping should be accomplished in a manner that avoids release of overburden material into water bodies. Overburden material from the project should be deposited so that it does not re-enter the water.
7. Riprap materials used for structure protection in the Lilypad Bay area should be clean, angular rock, which should be installed to withstand 100-year peak flow. Fish passage structures should be constructed with rocks, as required by permit stipulations.
8. Within one year of project completion, road banks should be revegetated with native or other approved woody and herbaceous species. Vegetative cuttings should be planted at a maximum interval of 1 m (3 ft) (on center) and maintained as necessary for three years to ensure 80 percent survival (or as specified in the COE permit or other approvals).
9. Riparian areas should be replanted at a 1:1 ratio with in-kind plant species. A mitigation monitoring plan would be developed for COE approval. Monitoring parameters may include water quality, fish habitat, riparian vegetation, and bank stability conditions in the creek after project completion for three years or as stipulated in the COE permit.

Construction

10. Sidecasting of old asphalt should not be permitted. Old roadbed materials should either be recycled on site or removed to a suitable disposal area. Removal of the existing roadway should be accomplished so that structure and associated material does not re-enter water bodies.
11. Vegetation clearing (including selected tree removal within the ROW) and subsequent hauling should not occur during the wet season, if possible, and should be completed prior to May 1 (prior to bird nesting season).
12. If possible, some of the trees removed from the ROW during construction should be placed in the edge of the lake to add structure to the shallow water habitat.
13. Only clean, inert material should be allowed to contact water bodies. No earth fill cofferdams should be allowed.
14. Alteration or disturbance of banks and bank vegetation should be limited to the minimum necessary to construct the project. Within seven calendar days of project completion, all disturbed areas should be protected from erosion using vegetation or other means.
15. Spoil piles from excavation should be stored outside the 100-year floodplain, not within water features, or hauled to an approved site. Appropriate de-watering ponds should be provided below all spoil deposits.
16. Excavation and fill in the lake and creek channel should not occur when fish such as westslope cutthroat trout are spawning or when eggs are incubating in gravel (from April 1 to July 30) if such activities could potentially impact spawning areas.
17. When practicable, surface-to-bottom in-water silt curtains should be used around all in-water sediment disturbance activities, as stipulated by IDL and other permits. Silt fences should be placed adjacent to all water features (riparian, wetland, and lake) during culvert replacement activities to intercept sediments during construction.
18. When practicable, gabions should be used directly below culvert outlets draining into perennial streams, creeks, and lakes.
19. When conditions allow, planted vegetation or jute netting should be used on side slopes adjacent to culvert outlets to control erosion.
20. The Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District and the IDFG should be notified prior to construction in sensitive areas such as creeks, wetlands, and lakes.
21. A blasting plan should be submitted to appropriate agencies for approval prior to any blasting activities. The plan should address any tactics needed to remove

and/or scare fish from the site, micro-second timing delays in blasting, and damage assessment procedures.

22. The possibility of toxic pollution should be controlled by requiring that, when practicable, all equipment be maintained and refueled on impervious surfaces out of the 100-year floodplain, so as to contain potential spills and stormwater runoff. A Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures Plan should be developed, approved, and implemented to contain any spills that occur.
23. The contractor should implement all stipulations and conditions contained in the permits acquired by FHWA.
24. Equipment used for this project should be free of external petroleum-based products while working around the lake or creek. Equipment should be checked daily for leaks and necessary repairs should be completed prior to commencing work activities along or above water bodies. No fuel, petroleum-based products, or deleterious materials should be stored on temporary work platforms over the lake or creek.
25. Municipal water should be used during construction to control dust. Oil should not be used. Water from Fernan Lake, but not from Fernan Creek, could be used to meet construction needs if municipal water is not available.
26. A Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) should be part of the permit applications (IDEQ, IDL, IDFG, etc.). The SWPPP should include a provision for monitoring during construction.
27. Heavy equipment should not be operated outside construction limits in areas with soil moisture limitations.
28. Erosion control observation should occur on a weekly or daily basis during construction, depending on precipitation. The observer should be responsible for monitoring all temporary and sedimentation control structures and downstream conditions in the project area. Erosion control measures should be implemented if work is incomplete at the end of the dry season. The FHWA construction engineer should also be a liaison between the project and the county, IDFG, COE, FWS, and other agencies for issues related to fisheries, stream and wetland mitigation.
29. Where the one visible existing culvert is to be removed and the proposed bridge constructed (between MP 2.0 and MP 2.1 under Alternatives B, E, and G), work should be limited as much as possible to the low-flow season (summer, fall, and winter).
30. Wastewater from project activities and water that may be removed from the work area during construction should be detained to allow removal of fine sediment and other contaminants and to meet Kootenai County Stormwater Standards, prior to being discharged to state waters.

31. Extra precautions should be taken for equipment operation around water features to prevent contamination.
32. Structures containing concrete should be sufficiently cured prior to contact with water to avoid leaching. Measures should be used to prevent fresh concrete from coming into contact with state waters.
33. Temporary, approved toilet facilities should be provided on-site during construction. The temporary toilets should be located away from the lake and creek.

Measures for Alternative G Only (Preferred Alternative)

Bridge construction:

34. If possible, the new bridge should be built before the existing road is removed, allowing the existing road to trap most of the sediment created during bridge construction.
35. The proposed bridge should be constructed so as to pass the 100-year peak flow, with a consideration of debris likely to be encountered.

Mitigation Measures Recommended to Protect Terrestrial Resources

36. Clearing and grubbing of potential nest-bearing vegetation in the project area should not take place during the migratory bird breeding season, which occurs from approximately May 1 to July 15.
37. Because nesting activity for bald eagles usually occurs from January 1 to August 15, blasting and pile driving within 1.6 km (1 mi) of eagle nests should take place after August 15 or after chicks have fledged if the nest is determined to be active. A biological monitor to be determined by FHWA in conjunction with partner agencies should verify that chicks have fledged prior to construction in the area. Regular construction activities should be limited when within 0.8 km (.50 mile) of the nest. This mitigation measure can be modified following a more detailed noise analysis and discussions with USFWS.
38. Grass mixes specified for ditches and sideslopes should be used with browse seed mix such as elderberry, oceanspray, mountain maple, and red-stem ceanothus to enhance wildlife habitat on disturbed areas. Seed mix should be approved by the FS and ESHD.
39. Temporary, approved toilet facilities should be provided onsite during construction. The temporary toilets should be located away from the lake and creek.
40. Garbage created during construction should be collected and hauled to a proper disposal facility. Food waste should be properly disposed of.

41. If necessary as determined by the IPNF, snags should be created where snags have been removed for safety reasons.
42. Where big-game winter ranges overlap the project area, rock crushing, blasting, and other loud noise-generating activity that may disturb wintering big game should be timed to avoid the wintering period, if possible.
43. Additional surveys for Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive plant species may be needed according to FWS protocols prior to construction to ensure that no individual species are present.
44. Meadow areas and wetlands should not be used as staging areas for tree removal or other construction-related activities.

References

Agencies and Individuals

FS (US Forest Service, Idaho Panhandle National Forests). V. Goodnow, Botanist; Wade Jerome, Biologist; Ed Lider, Fisheries Biologist; C. Philbrook, Wildlife Biologist; and G. Warden, Wildlife Biologist (Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District); and Betsy Hamet, Botanist (Sandpoint District).

FWS (US Fish & Wildlife Service). Janice Engle, Fish and Wildlife Biologist. Scott Deeds, Bull Trout Biologist.

ICDC.

IDEQ (Idaho Department of Environmental Quality). Geoff Harvey, Aquatic Biologist; Ed Tullock, Water Quality Regional Manager.

IDFG (Idaho Department of Fish and Game). Ned Horner, Fisheries Biologist; Dave Spicer, Wildlife Biologist.

Documents, Personal Communications, and Web Sites

Brown, C.J.D. 1971. *Fishes of Montana*. Big Sky Books. Bozeman, Montana.

DEA (David Evans and Associates, Inc.). 2002a and 2003. *Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project: Traffic Report*. Portland, Oregon and Bellevue Washington.

Deeds, S. 2003. Bull Trout Biologist. FWS. Personal communication. Spokane. 2003.

ESA (*Endangered Species Act*, as amended). 1973. P.L. 93-205.

FHWA (Federal Highway Administration). 1996. Standard Specifications for Construction of Roads and Bridges on Federal Highway Projects. FP-96. Publication number FLH-01-001.

Finger, T.R. 1982. *Interactive Segregation Among Three Species of Sculpins (Cottus)*. Copeia.

FS (U.S. Forest Service). 1987. *Forest Plan, Idaho Panhandle National Forests*.

_____. 1991a. Forest Service Policy Manual. Section 2670—.

_____. 1991b. *Horizon Forest Resource Area: Final Environmental Impact Statement*. IPNF.

_____. 1997a. *Decision Notice/FONSI, Boston Brook Resource Area, Appendix B*. IPNF.

_____. 1997b. *Fernan Road Wildlife Report to the FHWA*. June 30. IPNF, Fernan Ranger District. Coeur d'Alene.

_____. 1998a. *Toward an Ecosystem Approach: An Assessment of the Coeur d'Alene River Basin*. IPNF.

_____. 1999a. *Biological Assessment for the Actions Related to the Coeur d'Alene Portion of the Douglas-fir Bark Beetle Project*. IPNF. Coeur d'Alene.

_____. 1999c. *Douglas-fir Beetle Project. Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Idaho Panhandle National Forest and Colville National Forest*. IPNF, Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District. pp. 120-475.

_____. 2000. IPNF, Coeur d'Alene Ranger District. *Small Sales Draft Environmental Impact Statement*. Kootenai and Shoshone Counties, Idaho.

_____. 2001. Northern Region Sensitive Species List (updated).

FWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1986. *Recovery Plan for the Pacific Bald Eagle*. Portland.

_____. 1987. *Northern Rocky Mountain Wolf Recovery Plan*. Denver.

_____. 1992. *Interim Survey Requirements for Spiranthes Diluvialis*. L.W. Carlson. Golden, Colorado.

_____. 1994. *Endangered and Threatened Plants, Water Howellia (Howellia Aquatilis), Determined to be a Threatened Species*. Adapted from the Federal Register, Department of the Interior. August 15.

_____. 1996. Threatened and Endangered Species List, November 4. FWS Reference 1-3-97-SP-004. Olympia, Washington.

_____. 2003. Threatened and Endangered Species List, July 31. FWS Reference 1-9-03-SP-0433. Spokane, Washington.

_____. 1997. *Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Proposal to List the Klamath River Population Segment of Bull Trout as an Endangered Species and the Columbia River Population Segment of Bull Trout as a Threatened Species*. June 13. Federal Register 62 (114): 32268-32284.

_____. 1998. A Framework to Assist in Making Endangered Species Act Determinations of Effect for Individual or Grouped Actions at the Bull Trout Subpopulation Watershed Scale. In conjunction with National Marine Fisheries.

_____. 2000. *Rocky Mountain Wolf Recovery 2000 Annual Report*. Cooperative effort by the FWS, Nez Pierce Tribe, National Park Service, and USDA Wildlife Services.

Status, distribution and management of the recovering Rocky Mountain wolf population from January 1, 2000, through December 31, 2000.

_____. 2001. *Section Seven Rare Plant Inventory Guidelines*. *Spiranthes diluvialis*. *Ute Ladies'-tresses (threatened)*. Snake River Basin Office.

FWS, FS, BLM, and National Park Service. 2000. *Canada Lynx Conservation Assessment and Strategy*.

Goodnow, V. Botanist, IPNF, Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District. Personal communication. September 2000.

_____. Personal communication. September 2001.

_____. Personal communication. 2002.

Grant, Shreiber and Associates. 1991. *Phase 2 Detailed Hydrologic and Hydraulic Analyses of the Fernan Lake Outlet*.

Grubb, T.G. 1976. *A Survey and Analysis of Bald Eagle Nesting in Western Washington*. Masters Thesis. University of Washington. Seattle.

Harvey, G. Aquatic Biologist, IDEQ. Personal communication, September 2001.

Harris, C. Biologist, Idaho Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Personal communication. September 2000.

Holton, G.D., and H.E. Johnson. 1996. *A Field Guide to Montana Fishes*. 2nd ed. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife. and Parks. Helena, Montana.

Horner, Ned. Fisheries Biologist, IDFG, Coeur d'Alene. Personal communication. January 2002.

IDFG. 2002. *Fernan Lake Angler Guide*. Idaho Fish and Game online access/maps. IDFG headquarters, Boise, Idaho.

Jerome, W. Biologist, IPNF, Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District. Personal communication, May 7, 2002.

Krueper, D.J. 1992. "Effects of Land Use Practices on Western Riparian Ecosystems." Pp. 321–330. In D. M. Finch and P. W. Stangel, eds. *Status and Management of Neotropical Migratory Birds*. Gen. Tech. Report RM-229. FS, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Lider, Ed. Fisheries Biologist, IPNF Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District. Personal communication. May 4, 2000.

Mossier, J. 1993. Idaho Lake Water Quality Assessment Report. Coeur d'Alene, Idaho: Water Quality Status Report No. 105, Idaho Division of Environmental Quality. March.

Mousseaux, M.R. 2000. *Biological Assessment and Biological Evaluation of TES plants for the Hayden Lake Rural Fire Station*. IPNF, Coeur d'Alene.

National Audubon Society. 1998. *Bird Observations on Fernan Lake, January 1998 through May 22, 1998*. Submitted by D.L. Verbillis.

NFMA (National Forest Management Act, as amended). 1976. P.L. 94-588. 16 U.S.C., Sections 472a, 521b, 1600, 1611-1614, 500,151, 516, 518, 576b, 1601-1610, 476, 513, 528, 594-2, and 1600.

Reynolds, R.T., and B.D. Linkhart. 1992. *Flammulated Owls in Ponderosa Pine: Evidence of Preference for Old Growth*. In: *Old-growth Forests in the Southwest and Rocky Mountain Regions*. Gen. Tech. Rep. RM-213. Fort Collins, Colorado: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station.

Rieman, B.E. 1987. *Fishing and Population Dynamics of Largemouth Bass (Micropterus salmoides) in Select Northern Idaho Lakes*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Idaho – Moscow.

Robinson. 1992. *Management Implications of Cowbird Parasitism on Neotropical Migrant Songbirds*. In D.M. Finch and P.W. Stangel, eds. *Status and Management of Neotropical Migratory Birds*. Gen. Tech. Report RM-229. FS, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Roper, B. 1997. *Fernan Lake Road Project: Fisheries Overview of Possible Conflicts/Issues*.

Spicer, Dave. Wildlife Biologist, IDFG. Personal communication. September 1999 and October 2003.

Warden, G. Wildlife Biologist, IPNF Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District. Personal communication. 2000.

Wydoski, R.S., and R.R. Whitney. 1979. *Inland Fishes of Washington*. University of Washington Press. Seattle.

3.7 LAND USE

Land uses in the project area are governed by differing regulations, depending on jurisdiction. Federally owned forest lands (in Segment 3) under FS jurisdiction are governed by the *IPNF Forest Plan* (FS, 1987). Land in unincorporated Kootenai County (in both Segments 1 and 2) is subject to the comprehensive plan, zoning ordinance, and site disturbance ordinance of Kootenai County. Land in the City of Coeur d'Alene (in Segment 1) is subject to the comprehensive plan and zoning ordinance of the City of Coeur d'Alene, and land in Fernan Lake Village (also in Segment 1) is subject to the comprehensive plan and zoning ordinance of Fernan Lake Village.

Federal and state policies and regulations relating to specific issues (e.g., cultural resources, biological resources, recreation, and water quality) are discussed in the respective technical reports.

Existing Land Uses

Land uses abutting Fernan Lake Road are suburban residential and recreation in Segment 1 and agricultural (grazing) and rural residential in Segment 2. Segment 3 is located entirely within the IPNF. Segment 3 uses include, timber harvesting, hunting, recreation (a shooting range), and National Forest-related activities such as trails for year-round hiking and all-terrain vehicle (ATV) and snowmobile use. Distances along the road are indicated by mileposts (MPs) and approximate mileposts for parcels and features are provided for reference.

Segment 1

Three roads converge at the beginning of the project area (MP 0.0): Fernan Court, Lakeview Drive, and Fernan Lake Road. The streets are lined with single-family residences on urban-size lots. Right-of-way for Fernan Lake Road is in unincorporated Kootenai County from its junction with Sherman Avenue near I-90 to the National Forest boundary (MP 5.0). East of I-90 and south of Fernan Lake Road is the small, incorporated community of Fernan Lake Village. Land uses in Fernan Lake Village are predominantly single-family residential, but also include a lakeside park and boat ramp and offices of the Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District of the FS, commonly known as the Fernan Ranger Station.

Properties north of the Fernan Lake Road ROW (from I-90 to approximately MP 0.7), including homes that back Fernan Lake road and homes that face Fernan Terrace Drive and Fernan Hill Road, are in the City of Coeur d'Alene. Figure 3-11a shows jurisdictions in the area. Land shown in Figures 3-11b through 3-11e is all in unincorporated Kootenai County.

In addition to the community lake access (Parcel 2) at the beginning of the project, other public recreational facilities along the route include the Fernan fishing dock (MP 1.85) and the East Fernan boat launch (MP 2.15), both situated on the lake side of the road. KCPW maintains the Fernan fishing dock, and the access ramp area is in the FS easement area for Fernan Lake Road. The East Fernan boat launch is located on private property

Figures 3-11a through 3-11e. Insert

(Parcel 39) but is maintained and operated by KCPW. Several homes between MP 0.8 and MP 1.5 also have private boat docks. Impacts of the proposed project on recreation are addressed in Section 3.9.

Segment 2

As Fernan Lake Road leaves the lake and heads north toward the National Forest, the character of adjacent land uses changes. Residences are located on larger rural or agricultural lots on both sides of the road. East of the road are fenced pastures for grazing.

Segment 3

Segment 3 is located entirely within the IPNF. The Fernan Rod & Gun Club is located east of the road at approximately MP 5.2 and operates in the IPNF under a Special Use Permit from the FS, commonly known as the Fernan Ranger Station.

Existing Zoning Designations

The easement for Fernan Lake Road lies on land in unincorporated Kootenai County and adjacent to land governed by four jurisdictions: City of Coeur d'Alene, City of Fernan Lake Village, Kootenai County, and the IPNF.

The land within the City of Coeur d'Alene located north of Fernan Lake Road (within the project limits between MP 0.0 and MP 0.7) is zoned Residential-3 (R3). R3 lands are primarily intended for single-family residential use where overall housing density does not exceed 3 units per acre (ac) (1 ac = 0.4 hectare [ha]).

The City of Fernan Lake Village is located south of Fernan Lake Road between I-90 and Fernan Lake (within the project limits between MP 0.0 and MP 0.1),. Parcels adjacent to the project are zoned Residential 1 (R1). R1 lots must be a minimum of 929 square meters (m²) (10,000 square feet [ft²]), with an average width of at least 30.5 m (100 ft).

Land on the north shore of Fernan Lake from approximately MP 0.7 to MP 3.0 is under the jurisdiction of unincorporated Kootenai County and zoned Agricultural Suburban (AS). AS lands are intended for residential and agricultural uses and must have minimum lot sizes of 2,515 m² (8,250 ft²).

The eastern part of Coeur d'Alene and parts of adjacent Kootenai County (to approximately MP 2.6) constitutes the formally adopted Area of City Impact. The State of Idaho code requires an agreement between cities and counties to coordinate land use planning in Areas of City Impact. Both Coeur d'Alene and Kootenai County have regulations for the Area of City Impact that coordinate the provision of urban services and annexation. The regulations do not affect the project.

Land directly adjacent to Fernan Lake is zoned Surface Water Resource Area. Development or construction in this zone requires a Site Disturbance Permit.

Land along the northern half of Segment 2 (approximately MP 3.0 to MP 5.0) is zoned Rural (R). Uses permitted in R zones are rural residential and agricultural (including forestry). Lots under 2.0 ha (5 ac) are restricted to one single-family dwelling as a primary use. Lots over 2.0 ha (5 ac) may be used for farming and agriculture, public parks and recreational facilities, single-family dwellings, and miscellaneous uses.

Land in Segment 3 is entirely within the IPNF and managed by the FS. The Forest Plan provides forest-wide standards for road construction and reconstruction. Forest Plan policies relevant to Fernan Lake Road mandate that the IPNF provide and maintain public road and trail access to National Forest lands. Roads are to be managed for public use consistent with management area goals and needs for protection of facilities. Road construction and reconstruction are to be kept to the minimum necessary to efficiently meet safety, user, and resource needs. Design speeds are to reflect cost efficiency and effectiveness, user needs, and safety and environmental concerns. Single-lane roads are to be preferred, although roads designated as Main Travel Routes can be constructed with two lanes.

The IPNF Road Management Plan designates Fernan Lake Road as a Main Travel Route. As such, the road is generally open year-round without restriction. The ESHD maintains the entire length of the road but clears snow only as far as the shooting range. However, a local snowmobile club plows Segment 3 in winter.

Inside the IPNF, the road crosses four FS Management Areas (MA's): 1, 4, 9, and 16.

MA-1 lands are managed for timber production and for long-term growth and production of commercially valuable wood products. Road use is based on needs identified in project-level planning.

MA-4 lands are managed for timber production and big game winter range. Roads in the area are to be smallest necessary to meet transportation objectives and area management goals and to protect resources.

MA-9 lands are managed to maintain and protect existing improvements and resource production potential and to meet visual quality objectives. MA-9 lands consist of non-forest lands, lands not capable of producing industrial products, lands physically unsuited for timber production, and lands capable of timber production but isolated by other lands or by nonpublic ownership. No local road construction is currently planned in this area.

MA-16 contains the section of Fernan Creek within the IPNF designated as a primary riparian area. MA-16 lands include the most important fisheries streams in the IPNF, and are managed with the goal of featuring riparian-dependent resources while producing other resource outputs at levels compatible with the objectives for dependent resources. New road construction is limited to circumstances where no reasonable, environmentally sound alternative exists, as determined by an environmental assessment.

Environmental Consequences

Direct Impacts

Fernan Lake Road is currently located on an 18.3-m (60-ft) wide easement that for the most part overlays existing private lots along the route. The FS holds most of the easement except for a small portion held by ESHD in Segment 2. If a build alternative is selected, the easement would be widened to accommodate the new road and adjacent areas disturbed during construction. Direct, long-term land use impacts from the project would result from acquisition of easements from adjacent properties or from improvements requiring changes in the location of access points to adjacent properties. Direct, short-term impacts would result from construction and associated temporary easements.

Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G

Long-term land use impacts under Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G would consist of permanent easement acquisitions from adjacent properties to accommodate road widening in Segments 1 and 2. No setbacks would be affected because property lines would not change. However, where homes or other structures are present, the distance of those structures from Fernan Lake Road would be reduced by the distance the road would be widened, with reductions ranging from 0.6 m to 3.0 m (2 to 10 ft). One vacant parcel (Parcel 28, Gray, MP 0.9) might be acquired outright as a result of conflicting ROW needs between its driveway access and the new roadway. No displacement of residents or businesses would occur. Property owners would be compensated for easements and access points would be rebuilt where necessary. No substantial, unavoidable, adverse impacts would occur under these alternatives.

Segment 1

In Segment 1, proposed ROW easements would affect 39 parcels but would not displace any structures. There are eight (8) vacant parcels between MP 0.0 and MP 2.2. Easements would not reduce the size of parcels and so would not affect compliance with existing parcel size regulations. Easements on these parcels would fall on steep slopes, and no impacts on future uses of the parcels would be expected. All existing access points would be retained or rebuilt.

None of the long-term impacts to Segment 1 residences under Alternatives E or G is considered to be significant. No accesses would be closed, no residents displaced, and no impacts on parcel sizes would occur. The impacts of Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G are similar. In addition, Alternative E proposes a new bridge in the location of the original bridge at Lilypad Bay.

Segment 2

Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G proposed ROW easements in Segment 2 would affect fifteen (15) parcels but would not displace any structures. There are three (3) vacant parcels between MP 2.2 and MP 5.0. Fourteen (14) driveways to Fernan Lake Road would be reconstructed. Additional ROW would be required east of the road from MP 2.8 to MP 3.0 and from MP 3.6 to MP 3.9 for proposed realignment and restoration of Fernan Creek (Figures 3-11c and 3-11d).

Segment 3

Segment 3 begins at the IPNF boundary (MP 5.0). There are no proposed improvements outside the existing ROW in Segment 3. The road would be rehabilitated but maintain its existing width of 7.8 m (28 ft). Rehabilitation would include repairing slump areas and resurfacing the roadway. These minor improvements would not affect land uses or management goals along this segment of Fernan Lake Road.

Alternative Fm

Alternative Fm would shift the roadway inland between MP 1.0 and MP 2.1, away from the lake edge, and re-route it across three parcels. A bridge over Lilypad Bay would not be required because the road would be moved to the upland area north of the bay. In Segments 2 and 3, the alignment of the road would be essentially the same as under Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G. Consequently, the main difference in land use impacts between Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G; versus Alternative Fm would be seen in Segment 1, between MP 1.0 and MP 2.1.

Segment 1

Alternative Fm would affect 40 parcels in Segment 1. The rear portions of 14 parcels fronting Fernan Terrace Drive—eight with residences—would be affected.

From parcels fronting Fernan Hill Road an additional 119 to 1,100 m² (4,305 to 11,840 ft²) of easement would be required for the additional slope disturbance expected as a result of keeping road improvements away from the lake. Seven parcels with residences fronting Fernan Lake Road between MP 0.85 and MP 1.45 would be affected.

No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, the roadway would remain in its present condition and size. No additional ROW would be required for road widening and no changes would be made to access driveways. Adjacent lots would not be impacted by acquisition of easements. Access driveways would not be realigned to correct sight distance problems and improve safety. Traffic safety conditions could worsen over time, and the potential for accidents could increase as traffic volumes increase.

Indirect Impacts

An indirect land use impact is one that is caused by, but extends beyond, the direct impacts of a project. Indirect land use and development changes can arise when a project creates or otherwise induces changes in use of adjacent or nearby land. Evaluations of indirect land use effects normally focus on increases in land use intensity, although the opposite can occur when a project is seen to have negative impacts.

Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G

Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G would improve safety for travelers and access to Fernan Lake and FS lands to the north. None of these alternatives are expected to have a substantial effect—either an increase or a decrease—on the level or pattern of development in surrounding areas that would use the road as a primary access route. The majority of the area is zoned for residential or rural uses and would likely remain in the

same use. However, improvement of the road may result in development occurring sooner than would otherwise occur.

While Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G would improve safety and access, they would not necessarily increase traffic along the road nor would they open any new land for development. Fernan Lake Road is already used by local residents, fishing enthusiasts, boaters, hunters, and logging operations. According to the *Fernan Lake Road Traffic Report* (DEA, 2003), volumes on all three segments of Fernan Lake Road are not expected to increase any faster than the county's population (2.5 percent annually). This growth would likely occur with or without the proposed road improvements.

Alternative Fm

Indirect impacts from Alternative Fm would be similar to those from Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G, with the exception of three parcels in the relocated portion of the roadway. At least two of the parcels could be subdivided to create new parcels with direct access to Fernan Lake Road. While the parcels could be subdivided under current zoning regulations, the property owners would have to bear the entire cost of providing road access to the new parcels. Therefore, construction of access under Alternative Fm could induce development on these parcels sooner than would otherwise occur. Likewise, if the property owners elected, several additional homes could be built on the parcels along the abandoned ROW easement as long as county zoning and subdivision requirements (including water and sewage disposal) were met. Potential impacts from the development of additional parcels would not be substantial in terms of overall land use or traffic impacts through the corridor.

No Action Alternative

No significant indirect impacts are associated with the No Action Alternative. Under this alternative, transportation facilities within the project area would remain substantially unchanged. While this might create problems within the project area such as continued accidents and worsening erosion of slopes adjacent to the roadway, it would create neither an increase nor a decrease in the amount or rate of development that occurs on land within or near the project area.

Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative impacts are the sum of impacts to a resource resulting from individual projects or actions. While the impact of each project may not be significant, when combined with impacts of other projects or actions the overall effect may be significant. In assessing cumulative impacts, city and county planners were contacted to identify current or proposed land use actions along or near Fernan Lake Road. No public or private projects are currently proposed in the immediate area. The only project potentially affecting the area would be plans by the FS to close a number of smaller roads within the IPNF. These roads are not connected to Fernan Lake Road but are nearby. A traffic analysis of the project area (DEA, 2003a) has determined that those road closures could increase traffic along Fernan Lake Road, but that the increase would not be

substantial and would not increase at a rate greater than the county's projected population growth rate of 2.5 percent annually (Kootenai County, 1998).

Consistency with Local and Regional Plans

Coeur d'Alene Comprehensive Plan, 1995

Land on the north side of Fernan Lake Road from Lakeview Drive/Fernan Court to approximately MP 0.7 is within the city limits of Coeur d'Alene. Development on those parcels is therefore subject to the City's Comprehensive Plan, which designates the parcels as Urban Reserve. Although the Fernan Lake Road ROW is outside the city limits, the Comprehensive Plan was consulted to ensure that widening of the ROW onto city parcels would not be inconsistent with policies applicable to those parcels. In addition, the project area directly adjacent to Fernan Lake is within the Area of City Impact as designated by Kootenai County. This designation allows the county to apply city ordinances to development within the area. The plan map identifies the residential area at the west end of the project area as the Fernan Hill Urban Reserve area. Parcel sizes are typically 0.4 ha (1 ac) or larger. Natural resources goals applicable to the project include protection of surface water quality and maintenance of natural vegetative cover (Goal 4, Policies 2, 3, 5, 6, 11, 12, 13, 19; Goal 5, Policy 3; and Goal 6, Policy 4).

All Build Alternatives

Since all build alternatives are in the Area of City Impact, Segment 1 under all build alternatives are subject to the goals and policies of the Coeur d'Alene Comprehensive Plan. All build alternatives would be consistent with the transportation goal of providing safe transportation, since safety problems would be corrected. All build alternatives would be consistent with the natural resource goals of the Comprehensive Plan in the long run because the proposed project would result in better stormwater management and reduce road-related contamination into the lake, thereby improving the lake's water quality, although clearing and construction would cause a temporary loss of vegetative cover.

The project would not alter the residential character of the Fernan Hill neighborhood, because the road would be widened by acquiring easements from the rear of adjoining parcels and these easements would primarily cover unbuildable areas on steep slopes. Alternatives Fm would improve access to three large parcels that could be subdivided. As a result, development of this land might occur sooner than would occur otherwise. However, access to the new road would not be from the Fernan Hill neighborhood. The project would not attract more traffic, but would make using the road for the same purposes more safe. The project would not change the shape or size of any of the adjacent parcels.

No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative would be inconsistent with the transportation goal of providing safe transportation, since there are safety problems on the existing road. It would also be inconsistent with the natural resources goal of protecting surface water quality since the erosion and drainage problems next to Fernan Lake would not be fixed. The No Action Alternative would not alter the residential character of the Fernan Hill

neighborhood, as existing land use would be expected to continue. It would be consistent with city land use goals.

Fernan Lake Village Comprehensive Plan

Fernan Lake Village lies adjacent to project area between MP 0.0 and MP 0.1. Land uses within Fernan Lake Village are governed by the Fernan Lake Village Comprehensive Plan. Fernan Lake Village is in the process of amending and updating the Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Ordinance. Current policies reserve the village for residential use and mandate protection of lake water quality and lake access. All build alternatives would be consistent with these policies.

Fernan Lake Watershed Management Plan

The City of Fernan Lake Village distributed a draft management plan for the Fernan watershed in November 2003 (FLWTAC, 2003). The plan summarized existing information about the watershed, reported results of water quality sampling in 2003, and presented an action plan in eight categories. Most of the goals aim to reduce sediment and nutrient loading to Fernan Lake. Two management actions specific to Fernan Lake Road are to adopt the recommendations of the Fernan Conservation and Recreation Association on rebuilding and improving the road, and to establish it as a scenic byway. Many recommendations would be most appropriately considered during final road design.

Kootenai County Comprehensive Plan

The Kootenai County Comprehensive Plan governs land uses on unincorporated land that is not National Forest land. Most of the land along Segments 1 and 2 is governed by Kootenai County.

All Build Alternatives

None of the build alternatives would significantly affect land uses in the project area, except on Parcel 28 (Gray, MP 0.8) which would largely be used for road easement and for reconfigured driveway access to adjacent parcels. The parcel is currently vacant and could not be developed under any of the build alternatives. The owner might be able to continue using the land for summer camping.

The proposed project would not generate traffic or provide access to undeveloped land that does not already have access, although Alternative Fm would improve access to several parcels. Since road widening would occur in easements acquired from adjacent parcels, the shape and size of parcels would not be altered by either alternative. However, Alternative Fm would result in the re-routing of a public road through the middle portions of three parcels that currently have frontage on Fernan Lake Road. All build alternatives are consistent with Kootenai County goals and policies because the proposed project would improve storm drainage along the roadway, repair unstable slopes to reduce erosion into the lake, and stabilize riparian habitat next to the lake.

All build alternatives would remove approximately 3,000 m² (32,291 ft²) of fill in the lake across Lilypad Bay, and Alternative Fm would reroute the road away from the lake, reducing the potential for road-related contamination of lake waters. Alternatives E and

G would cross Lilypad Bay with a new bridge. The project would not encourage incompatible uses along the roadway, but would enhance safety and movement of people and goods. The pullout areas would enhance access to the waterfront.

No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative is consistent with existing land use goals and policies but is not consistent with some of the goals and policies relating to water quality and vegetation protection, vehicular safety, and movement of goods and people, because existing adverse impacts on the lake from impaired drainages and unstable slopes would not be remedied, safety problems would remain. Prohibition of trucks on the road during the spring and fall freeze-thaw periods would continue affecting timing for timber harvesting in the IPNF.

IPNF Forest Plan

The Forest Plan guides all natural resource management activities and establishes management standards for the IPNF, including all land within Segment 3 of the project area. The Forest Plan describes resource management practices, levels of resource production and management, and the availability and suitability of lands for resource management, and contains forest-wide management direction (goals, objectives, and standards for individual forest resources) and Management Area direction for geographical areas. Fernan Lake Road crosses Management Areas 1, 4, 9, and 16.

All Build Alternatives

All Management Areas adjacent to Segment 3 have road management goals that limit road construction where feasible. All build alternatives would be consistent with Forest Plan policy direction in Segment 3, where only repaving and repair of minor slump areas would occur, and all work would occur within existing ROW. Resurfacing of the road would be sufficient to support the projected level of demand for access to the Forest while having the least impact on surrounding natural areas. Therefore, the alternatives meet the standards of providing for demand while protecting wildlife habitat. Where culverts would be impacted by construction in Segment 3, they would be replaced or relined in compliance with the goal of MA-16, if required.

No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative would be less consistent with Forest Plan policy direction and management area goals because truck use of Segments 1 and 2 would be restricted during spring and fall freeze-thaw periods. Therefore, the road would not meet identified needs. No culverts would be replaced or relined, so this alternative would comply less with the MA-16 goals for Management Area 16.

Recommended Mitigation Measures

The main impacts under the build alternatives would result from ROW easement acquisition. Mitigation in the form of financial compensation to property owners is provided for under federal law. If Parcel 28 (Gray, MP 0.8) were acquired outright, the property owner would be compensated. Since a portion of the parcel might be available following construction, mitigation could be in the form of an agreement by ESHD to

allow the property owner to continue to park a recreational vehicle on the parcel during summer.

No mitigation other than ROW compensation would be available for parcels that are or would become non-conforming in size. However, all of these parcels would still be able to develop one single-family home, as currently.

Impacts on access to existing parcels were identified and remedied in the design of all build alternatives; therefore, no additional mitigation measures would be needed or recommended for driveways. In some cases, designs were changed to improve safety for vehicles entering and exiting Fernan Lake Road. Further design development could alter the impacts but not substantially.

With respect to setbacks, impacts on the few existing non-conforming setbacks from the new ROW easement were limited wherever possible by keeping the same easement line or in one case (Parcel 57, Eddy) moving the line farther from the structure to make the setback relatively more conforming.

Mitigation for construction impacts on local land uses and access points would consist of the following:

1. Traffic management efforts would be coordinated with local residents and recreational organizations such as the Fernan Rod and Gun Club, the snowmobile and ATV clubs, and other fishing and hunting clubs, to ensure their notification prior to and during all construction activities.
2. Up-to-date information on construction schedules, anticipated delays, and locations would be supplied to emergency service providers. The contractor would be required to provide immediate passage through the construction area for all emergency service vehicles.
3. For road closures or delays longer than 30 minutes, public notice would be given in advance through the local news media and by information signs. Road closures of up to 4 hours might be needed during construction along the lake.
4. The contractor would use only approved portions of the ROW for storing material and placing equipment and would not use private property for storage without written permission of the property owner.
5. Construction would be phased over two or more years. At the end of the construction season, all exposed ground would be covered or planted to protect it from erosion during winter.

References

DEA. (David Evans and Associates, Inc.). 2003a. *Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project: Traffic Report*.

IPNF Forest Plan (FS, 1987).

Kootenai County. 1998. *Kootenai County Area Transportation Plan (KCATP) 1997–2017*, Coeur d'Alene, Idaho.

3.8 VISUAL QUALITY

FHWA's manual, *Visual Impact Assessment for Highway Projects* (FHWA, 1981), provides guidance for assessing visual impacts and was used as a basis for analysis of the Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project. The visual impact assessment is consistent with the objectives and process outlined in the manual. Visual quality objectives (VQOs) have been established for the IPNF in accordance with *National Forest Landscape Management* (Chapter 1, "The Visual Management System") (FS, 1974). VQOs were identified for Fernan Lake Road in *Forest Plan, Idaho Panhandle National Forest* (FS, 1987) and used to assess project impacts and to identify mitigation measures.

Affected Environment

The FHWA process involves describing the visual character and visual quality of the area that a road project travels through as well as identifying viewer exposure and viewer sensitivity. The process leads to an understanding of the visual resource and viewer sensitivity to changes in the view. Visual impacts and appropriate mitigation can be identified based on this understanding.

Visual Character and Visual Quality

The Fernan Lake Road viewshed, or area that can be seen from the road and from which the road can be seen, is shown in Figure 3-12. Within this viewshed, Fernan Lake Road passes through four distinct Landscape Units that correspond to visual assessment units in this analysis. Landscape Units are "outdoor rooms" that are delineated by geographic location and distinct landscape character. Figure 3-12 also shows the Landscape Units.

Existing visual conditions and potential impacts of the proposed project are described in terms of the visual character and quality of each Landscape Unit. Visual character is comprised of four pattern elements (form, line, color, and texture) and four pattern characteristics (dominance, scale, diversity, and continuity). Visual quality is evaluated on these three attributes:

- **Vividness**, the memorability of the visual impression received from the contrasting landscape elements as they combine to form a striking and distinctive visual pattern. An example of a landscape with a high level of vividness is a flat plain with a high peak rising from it.
- **Intactness**, the integrity of visual order in the natural and man-built landscape, and the extent to which the landscape is free from visual encroachment. An example of a landscape with a high level of intactness is a prairie meadow.
- **Unity**, the degree to which the visual resources of the landscape join together to form a coherent, harmonious, visual pattern. Unity refers to the compositional harmony or the inter-compatibility between landscape elements.

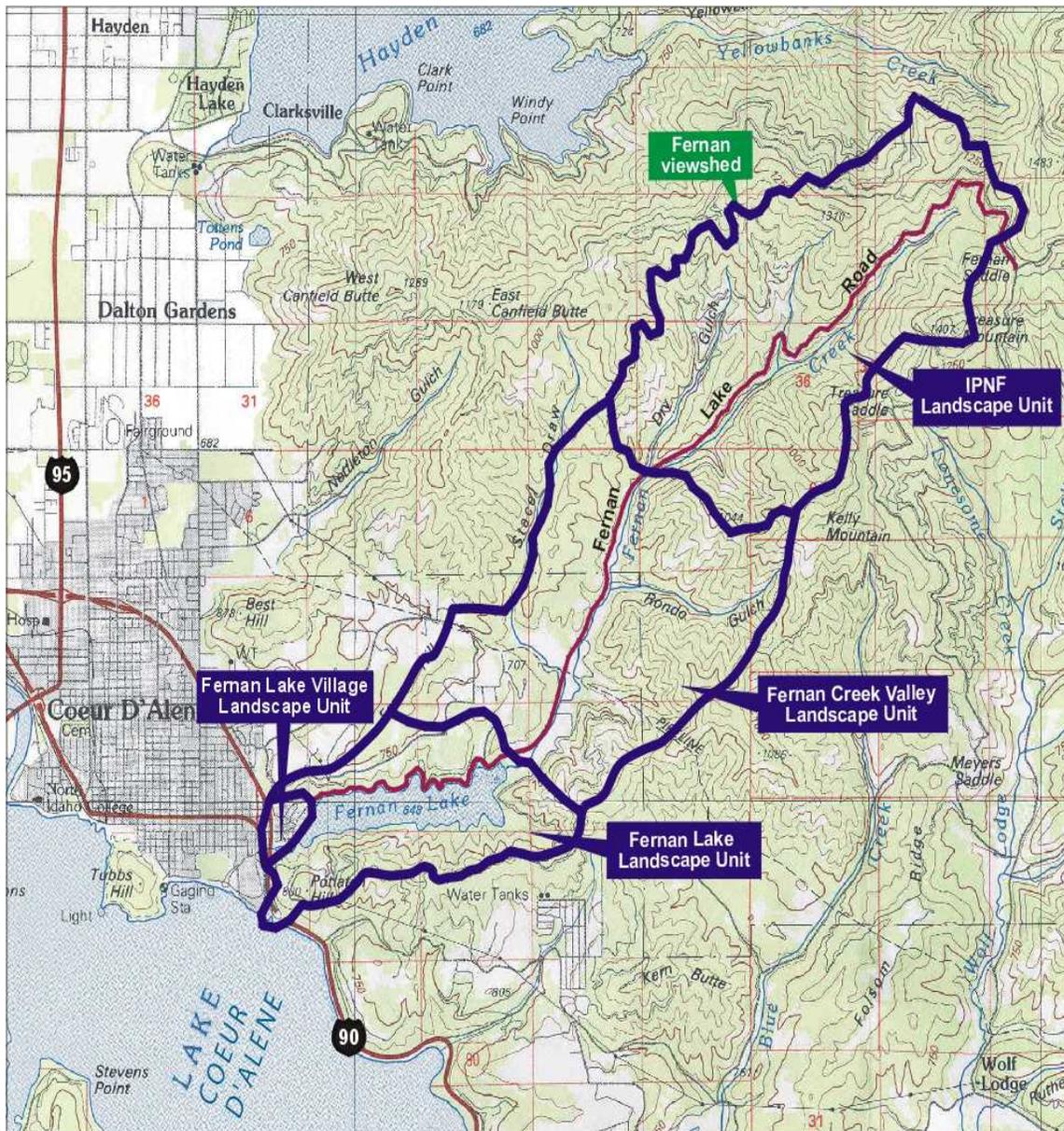


Figure 3-12. Fernan Viewshed and Landscape Units.

Viewer Exposure and Sensitivity

Visual impacts of a project depend on the viewers' expectations and degree of sensitivity, which have been shown to vary by location. Residents, travelers on the roadway, and recreational users are some of the types of viewers that would be affected by the Fernan Lake Road project.

Viewer exposure is defined as the degree to which viewers are exposed to a view by their physical location, the numbers of people viewing, and the duration and frequency of the view. Viewer sensitivity is defined as the degree to which viewers are likely to be receptive to the visual details, character, and quality of the surrounding landscape. Two principal factors affect viewer sensitivity: the type of activity in which the viewers are

engaged (e.g., recreational use vs. commuting) and level of awareness of the viewers (e.g., cultural significance of a resource or expectations about the setting).

Forest Service Guidance

The FS handbook, *Landscape Aesthetics: A Handbook for Scenery Management* (FS, 1995), contains guidance for evaluating project impacts on National Forest lands. Half of the Fernan Lake Road project (MP 5.0 to MP 10.7) is located on National Forest lands (Segment 3), and the FS holds an easement for the remainder (MP 0.0 to MP 5.0, Segments 1 and 2) except for 0.8 km (0.5 mi) that is held by ESHD. The handbook defines the Scenery Management System for the inventory and analysis of aesthetic values of National Forest lands. Forest lands are mapped using Landscape Values, which represent the inventory of scenic attributes and their related social values. The components of Landscape Values are described in Table 3-12.

Table 3-12. Forest Service Landscape Values

Component	Description/FHWA equivalent
Distance Zone	Distance from an observer.
Sensitivity Level	Public's concern for scenic quality expressed as level 1, 2, or 3 (corresponds approximately to FHWA's definition of viewer sensitivity). Sensitivity levels are determined for land areas viewed by those who are traveling on developed roads and trails, living along or across from the project area, using developed recreation sites, or recreating at water bodies.
Variety Class	The diversity of natural features (corresponds approximately to FHWA's definition of visual character pattern elements).
Quality Objective	Measurable standards for land management (corresponds approximately to FHWA's definitions for intactness, vividness, and unity).

Source: FS, 1995

Existing Conditions

Landscape Units

The project area Landscape Units are based on divisions created by natural topographic features and by changes in the character of the landscape and type of human use. Fernan Lake and the Fernan Creek valley are the most defining natural features in the area. As shown in Figure 3-12, the project area is divided into four distinct Landscape Units:

- Fernan Lake Village;
- Fernan Lake;
- Fernan Creek Valley (from Fernan Lake to the IPNF boundary); and

- IPNF (from the IPNF boundary to Fernan Saddle).

Fernan Lake Village was selected as a Landscape Unit because it is characterized by urban residential and recreational uses. Fernan Lake and the slopes immediately surrounding it were selected as a distinct Landscape Unit (Fernan Lake Landscape Unit). The valley from the lake to the gun club was selected because of its distinctive natural features and predominantly agricultural character (Fernan Creek Valley Landscape Unit). The project area northeast of the gun club is forested and undeveloped (IPNF Landscape Unit). Representative viewpoints were selected for each Landscape Unit by DEA in consultation with the FS.

Fernan Lake Village Landscape Unit

This small residential community is surrounded by steep slopes dominated by mature ponderosa pine with some understory shrubs and grasses. The residential area contains a mixture of deciduous and evergreen ornamental and native plantings. Most of the houses visible from the road are single-family, one-story, contemporary ranch-style structures. Views of and from the residences and driveways are obscured by the close-in vegetation surrounding the houses. The lake is visible from homes along Lakeview Drive and Fernan Terrace Drive.

The trees and shrubs interspersed with the houses provide a diversity of texture and horizontal and vertical lines. Therefore, there is a moderate degree² of vividness. Natural features have been disturbed, but the landscaping does contribute to a moderate degree of intactness. No single element or feature dominates the small-scale development with the compatible houses and landscaping. The result is a moderate degree of unity.

Two viewpoints were identified in this Landscape Unit. Figure 3-13 shows the location and orientation of the viewpoints.

Viewpoint #1 (just west of MP 0.0, intersection of Lakeview, Fernan Street, and Fernan Lake Road)

This viewpoint is on Fernan Street in Fernan Lake Village looking toward the lake. The homes fronting the lake are shown, but the lake itself is not visible. While the homes along the lake front have a view of the existing road and would see project impacts for most of the distance around the lake, most residents of Fernan Lake Village do not have a view of the road nor would they have a view of project impacts. The lakeshore homes and landscaping obscure the view.



Viewpoint #1 looks east at MP 0.0, the beginning of the proposed project.

²“Moderate degree” indicates something apparent to a casual viewer in proximity.

Visual Assessment



Viewpoint #2 looks north at MP 0.1, where road widening would begin.

Viewpoint #2 (near MP 0.1, start of road widening)

This point is where road widening would begin, just east of Fernan Street, from the intersection of Lakeshore Drive and Fernan Lake Road looking east along the road. Project impacts would clearly be visible from this point.

Fernan Lake Landscape Unit

Fernan Lake Road winds along the northern edge of Fernan Lake following the terrain. Long-distance views along the road are obscured by the winding nature of the road alignment. To the north are forested slopes and to the south is the lake. Along the lake, views from the road to the north are obscured by the steep slopes and close-in young conifers. Rocky outcroppings are interspersed among the trees. Grasses and deciduous shrubs as well as power lines and support poles line the roadway. Power lines traverse the lake in several locations, some with aircraft warning globes.

The lake is clearly visible to the south from the road, as there are few obscuring trees. From protruding points on the north side of the lake, Fernan Lake Village is visible to the west. At the eastern end of the lake, there are fewer trees and the marsh and wetland areas are more open. The lake is at its widest here (approximately 0.8 km [0.5 mi]), and there are few trees along the lake side of the road. The road, boat landings, and vehicle pull-outs are clearly visible from the roadway. Several multiple-story houses are clearly visible on the southeastern side of the lake.

This Landscape Unit has high degrees of vividness and unity and a moderate degree of intactness. The lake and surrounding tree-covered slopes are contrasting elements in terms of form, line, color, and texture, creating a striking visual pattern (vividness). The lake and surrounding hills are visually compatible in terms of scale and dominance, providing views of a coherent lake environment (unity). The houses both south and north of the lake, Fernan Lake Road itself, and the power lines encroach into the visual order created by the lake and wooded slopes.

Six viewpoints (#3–8) were identified within this Landscape Unit.



Viewpoint #3 looks north toward MP 1.1.

Viewpoint #3 (near MP 1.1, bay)

This point, from the road adjacent to the sheltered bay at the Moate property, is a good representation of the ponderosa pine habitat that frames views of the lake and wooded slopes beyond.

Viewpoint #4 (near MP 2.2, east Fernan Lake boat dock)

This point is from the boat dock at the east end of Fernan Lake looking west over the lake, showing the overall setting for the lake and road. In this area, there are fewer mature trees and the lower-growing vegetation permits expansive views.



Viewpoint #4 looks west across Lilypad Bay and open water from the East Fernan Boat Launch.

Viewpoint #5 (on Fernan Lake)

This point is from a boat in the middle of Fernan Lake looking north at the road. This view shows that the road is clearly visible from all points on the lake and that there is little vegetation (other than trees) between the road and the lake.

Viewpoint #6 (Potlatch Hill)

This point is from a vacant lot adjacent to the residences on Potlatch Hill looking north at the lake and road. The boat docks of homes in Fernan Lake Village are on the left in the photograph, and Fernan Lake Road is clearly visible along the edge of the lake.

Viewpoint #7 (Fernan Terrace Drive)

This point is from the residences on Fernan Terrace Drive looking southeast toward the lake and road. Portions of the road are visible, but the slopes obscure much of its length. The lake is clearly visible through the mature trees.

Viewpoint #8 (near MP 0.3)

From this point, the narrow, winding character of the road and the mature trees that line it are clearly visible. The proximity of homes to the road is also shown.



Viewpoint #8 looks north along the road from MP 0.3.

Fernan Creek Valley Landscape Unit (from Fernan Lake to IPNF Boundary)

The character of this segment of the proposed project differs from that of the road along the lake and therefore, this is considered a separate Landscape Unit. In this unit, the roadway runs through a flat valley, varying in width from less than one-quarter-mile- to more than one-mile-wide at Stacel Draw. Rather than the winding roadway along the lake, in this segment the roadway runs fairly straight up the north side of the valley. Immediately adjacent to the road are Fernan Creek, low wooden fences, low grasses, and both exotic and native deciduous trees.

On either side of the valley are rounded hills covered with even-aged conifers. There is no apparent understory vegetation; the ground is visible between the trees. Structures are generally located on the valley floor and include houses, barns, and other rural residential and agricultural facilities. The contrast in form, color, and texture between the narrow agricultural valley and the surrounding forested hills creates a high degree of vividness. This Landscape Unit also has high degrees of intactness and unity. There is little encroachment into the natural and agricultural setting. The flat valley floor and forested peaks form a cohesive pattern. There are power lines and support poles along the north side of the road.



Viewpoint #9 looks east across the Fernan Creek Valley near MP 3.05.

Viewpoint #9 (near MP 3.4)

This point is from Fernan Lake Road looking west across the valley at Stacel Draw. In this area the valley is widest and the agricultural nature is clear.

Viewpoint #10 (near MP 3.4)

This point is from Fernan Lake Road looking north toward IPNF near where the natural gas transmission pipeline crosses the road. The straight alignment of this segment of the road and the lower growing, largely deciduous nature of the roadside vegetation is visible.

IPNF Landscape Unit (from IPNF Boundary to Fernan Saddle)

In this Landscape Unit, the valley narrows significantly and the road begins to climb from the valley floor to Fernan Saddle. The roadway winds along the northern slopes

above the creek. The landscape is uniformly comprised of conifer-covered slopes, and as a result has a high degree of unity. The steep drop to Fernan Creek from Kelly Mountain and Treasure Mountain provides some degree of contrast, resulting in a moderate degree of vividness. There is a high degree of intactness—the only visual encroachment on the forested setting is the roadway, some areas where timber has been recently cut and talus slopes.

Two viewpoints were identified for this Landscape Unit.

Viewpoint #11 (near MP 5.0 and the IPNF boundary)

This point is from the road near the National Forest boundary looking north with the public shooting sites to the right and the Canfield Mountain trailhead to the left. The narrowing valley and forested slopes are clearly visible. This is one of the few places where a visual encroachment on the forested setting is visible.



Viewpoint #11 looks east along near the Forest Service Boundary.



Viewpoint #12 looks southwestward down the road from near MP 7.5 within IPNF.

Viewpoint #12 (near MP 7.5, in the IPNF)

This point is from the road in the area between BM 2364 and 3845 (approximately MP 7.5, looking south toward Fernan Lake). The steep, forested slopes and winding nature of the road are clearly shown.

Viewers

Residents

The three main residential areas are Fernan Lake Village on the west side of Fernan Lake (including Fernan Terrace Drive above the lake), homes along Fernan Lake Road (mostly on the north side of the road) and homes to the south of the lake on Potlatch Hill. These areas are comprised primarily of single-family residences. The residents along Lakeview Drive in Fernan Lake Village and on Fernan Terrace Drive tend to have landscaping surrounding their homes that physically limits their view of the road or lake. However, views can be considered permanent and residents are exposed to road views daily. The residents of Fernan Lake Village likely expect a suburban residential setting with houses nearby as well as landscaping and views of Fernan Lake.

Travelers

People in vehicles traveling along Fernan Lake Road are the primary traveler viewers of the project area. (Commuters traveling on I-90 west of the project area were not considered in this study because safety railings obscure the view. Also, the viewers' exposure is low due to the 105 km/h [65-mph] speed limit, i.e., at faster speeds, viewing time is shorter.) Viewer sensitivity is high for most travelers on Fernan Lake Road because they are recreational users driving to and from dispersed (camping, hiking, hunting in the IPNF) and developed (Fernan Lake, trail heads, Fernan Rod and Gun Club) areas.

Recreational Users

Recreational users are concentrated in three areas: Fernan Lake Village, which contains a boat ramp and associated fishing docks at Fernan Park, Fernan Lake itself, and Fernan Lake Road, which provides access to the lake for bank fishing. The remaining portion of Fernan Lake Road, which ends at Fernan Saddle, provides access to various recreational facilities, but few are located adjacent to the road. Viewer exposure is typically long at recreational sites, and viewer sensitivity is high because users expect to experience a natural setting both at the lake and in the forest.

Environmental Consequences

Direct, Long-Term Impacts

The build alternatives generally make substantial use of the existing Fernan Lake Road alignment with some noted exceptions and would reconstruct the road to a uniform width and add drainage/rockfall ditches along the side. To do this, vegetation would be removed and the hillside cut into.

Fernan Lake Village and Fernan Lake Landscape Units

The proposed alternative alignments would introduce several elements into the viewed area. Specific design details would be developed in the next phase of the project, but it appears that road cut slopes, some as large as 20-m (66-ft) high would be needed to widen the road. These cuts would be larger and more evident until replanted vegetation matured.

Retaining walls would be constructed where space or existing topography limits slope easing adjacent to the roadway. The total length of retaining walls varies by alternative, from 860 m (2,822 ft) in Preferred Alternative G to 1,530 m (5,020 ft) in Alternative Fm. Retaining walls constructed along the lakeside of the roadway would reach up to 4.5-m (15-ft) high.

Guardrails would be incorporated along the roadway under all build alternatives as necessary for safety purposes. The total length of guardrail varies by alternative from 760 m (2,493 ft) in Preferred Alternative G to 1,000 m (3,510 ft) in Alternative Fm.

In all build alternatives, existing wood and metal culverts would be replaced with new metal or concrete culverts.

In Alternative E, a new bridge would also be constructed. This bridge would be more linear in design than the Preferred Alternative G bridge design and follow a different alignment, pushing the bridge further south over open water in Lilypad Bay. The existing road causeway would be removed under this alternative.

Alternative Fm also follows an alignment to the north and uphill from the lakeshore. This alternative follows the terrain farther uphill, and introduces more curves to aid in reducing traffic speeds. Alternative Fm crosses the Lilypad Bay wetland north of the existing causeway. To maintain safe road grades, however, the roadway would be located on a very tall fill slope, roughly 15.2 m (50 ft) high. This immense fill slope would totally cut off adjacent homeowners' lake views. The fill slope would drastically impact views from the homeowners' property, eliminating views of the lake and surrounding vegetation and substituting that with views of the giant fill slope in the immediate foreground looming over the property. The existing road and causeway crossing Lilypad Bay would be removed.

Preferred Alternative G generally follows the existing Fernan Lake Road alignment throughout Segment 1. Near Lilypad Bay, a curved bridge would be located just north of the existing road. The existing causeway and road would be removed.

Under all build alternatives, the new elements would not be visible to residential viewers in the Fernan Lake Village area, except for those immediately south of the beginning of the project. Three homes right on the lakeshore would see new road cut slopes and a short run of guardrail. Potlatch Hill residents would see some cut slopes as middle ground. Topography and existing vegetation screen much of the roadway from residents of Fernan Terrace. Some of the mature trees would be removed, altering the view until replanted vegetation matured, which could take 10 to 20 years. The various Lilypad Bay bridge structures in the different alternatives would be visible only from the lake, the immediate vicinity on the road, and to nearby homeowners.

Travelers' View

Travelers on Fernan Lake Road would see the wider, more uniform but still winding road. New cut slopes to the north and guardrails would dominate the immediate foreground. Sections of retaining wall would be visible in places along the roadway. However, replanted vegetation would partially screen the walls. Culverts would probably not be visible from the road due to topography but would be visible from the lake. The new bridge in Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G would be a dominant visual foreground element but of limited viewing duration. The large fill slope crossing the head of Lilypad Bay in Alternative Fm also would be a dominant visual element but of limited viewing duration for drivers. Lake users and nearby homeowners would have views of longer, or even static, duration.

By moving the road away from the lake, as in Alternative Fm, travelers' views would be substantially changed for half of the distance in Segment 1 (the Fernan Lake Landscape Unit).

Lake Users' Views

In all build alternatives, recreational users in the Fernan Lake Village boat ramp and fishing docks area would see some portions of new guardrail in middle ground views or views from a distance of 0.8 km (0.5 mi) to 4.8 km (3 mi). Culverts would not be visible. Users on the lake itself would see cut and fill slopes, guardrails and culverts in foreground to middle ground. Installation of new guardrails and culverts would also constitute significant visual impacts for viewers from the lake due to their proximity to the roadway and lake edge, which is where most of the users are. Retaining walls, located above lake users' perspective and only partially screened in some locations by existing vegetation, would be visible, mostly in the middle ground.

In Alternative E, the new bridge, although it would be located farther south in Lilypad Bay than the other bridge alternative, also would be a dominant foreground element but only to the lake users and drivers in the vicinity of Lilypad Bay. The bridge would appear as a smaller-scale element to viewers in the middle and background positions from across the lake.

In Alternative Fm, the existing road and fill crossing at Lilypad Bay would be removed, allowing views further up to the head of Lilypad Bay from the east end of the lake. The most significant impact would be from road cut and fill slopes, especially the very tall fill slope of the alignment as it crosses the head of Lilypad Bay. Due to the light color of the native rock and soil any road cut or fill slope would contrast markedly with surrounding dark colored coniferous vegetation until replanted areas matured. The visual impact of the retaining walls would be significant as well, unless existing vegetation between the road and the lake is retained to screen them from lake user views. If the vegetation, for any reason, were thinned or removed, the walls would become a highly contrasting form in the landscape.

In Preferred Alternative G, the new bridge would be a dominant foreground element but only to the lake users and drivers in the vicinity of Lilypad Bay. The bridge would appear as a smaller-scale element to viewers in the middle and background positions from across the lake.

With appropriate mitigation measures, the direct long-term impacts for Segment 1, with important exceptions, would not change the Visual Quality Landscape Values. The VQO for the Fernan Lake Landscape Unit is R, Retention, where built elements in the landscape are allowed but must repeat form, line, color, texture, and pattern common to the visual character of the existing viewed landscape so completely that they are not visually evident. The tall road fill slopes in Alternatives D and Fm would not meet the Retention visual quality objective. The form, color and line of these large fill slopes would be quite different from the surrounding contextual visual character.

Visual Changes by Viewpoint

Viewpoint #1 (just west of MP 0.0, intersection of Lakeview, Fernan Street, and Fernan Lake Road)

All Build Alternatives

Topography and lake front homes block views of the project from this location. There would be no change in view as a result of road construction.

Viewpoint #2 (near MP 0.1, start of road widening)

All Build Alternatives

Project road cut slopes would be highly visible to a traveler on the road. Removal of existing mature conifers and the high-contrast cut slope surface would create a significant impact. Removal of roadside vegetation at the lake edge would open up lake views of longer duration. The road itself would be wider with a defined edge.

Viewpoint #3 (near MP 1.1, bay)

Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G

Due to the residential structures here, the road alignment would be pushed slightly away from the lake. This would allow most of the existing mature vegetation on the lake edge to remain intact and would continue to screen views from the road towards the lake. On the north side of the road, cut slopes would be highly visible to travelers and residents. The cut slopes would be the foreground focal point as drivers traveled around this road curve. Removal of existing vegetation plus the creation of high-contrast cut slopes would create significant visual impacts for travelers.

Alternative Fm

Near this viewpoint, this alignment would leave the existing road corridor and push farther away from the lake and residential structures and head up the hillside. Tall fill slopes would be obvious in the foreground as the alignments traverse the drainage north of the residential buildings near MP 1.1. Guardrail on the south side of the alignment would be another strong linear foreground visual element along this curved portion of the roadway. Removal of mature conifers in this area would create additional exposure of the fill slopes.

Viewpoint #4 (near MP 2.2, east Fernan Lake boat dock)

Preferred Alternative G

At this location, the roadway alignment would be pushed farther into the hillside to provide a uniform curve radius, which is safer. This would create a very large (16-m [53-ft] high) and steep cut slope. This slope, with its lack of vegetation and high-color contrast, would be highly visible from locations both from the roadway and on the lake. It would constitute a significant visual impact. The parking area itself would be in the immediate foreground and would create a visual terminus for drivers approaching this curve. Parked vehicles in this lot would further interfere with lake views for travelers and would also be very visible from the lake unless landscaping were installed to screen the views. The proposed curvilinear bridge would become a dominant foreground visual element. Context-sensitive design of a new bridge coupled with the removal of the

existing road causeway would open up views of the Lilypad Bay wetlands area from the roadway and from the proposed nearby vehicle parking areas.

Alternative E

Visual changes under this alternative would be similar to those listed above in Preferred Alternative G with the exception of the proposed bridge layout. This alternative's bridge design would be located further south of the existing road causeway and near the existing boat dock. This bridge would span the open water of Lilypad Bay. A retaining wall would be located at the west bridge approach and vehicle parking would be sited on both sides of the road at the eastern approach. The bridge itself would be more linear than the curved spans of Preferred Alternative G. Because the bridge is located further south in the bay than in other alternatives, it would be a more dominant foreground visual element to both road and lake users. It would be more visible as a middle ground element to eastbound drivers near MP 1.8 and lake users, although context-sensitive design would lessen the visual impact.

Alternative Fm

Visual changes from viewpoint #4 under this alternative have strong visual impacts due to the large scale of the fill slope crossing the head of Lilypad Bay, 15.2 m (50 ft) high.

Viewpoint #5 (on Fernan Lake)

Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G

The project alignment at this location would create several significant visual impacts. The road cut slopes would be steep and large (almost 10-m [33-ft] high), and a retaining wall (2-m [6.6-ft] high) would be constructed near the water's edge. Perhaps most importantly, the retaining wall location would require the elimination of the few, but highly valuable, mature conifers that help visually screen the road cut slope behind them. The overall effect of these impacts would create a highly visible cut slope/retaining wall view for lake users and possibly even for some Potlatch Hill residents. The impact would be visible to nearly all lake users.



Viewpoint #5 looks north from the lake at the point at MP 1.3.

Alternative Fm

In this alternative, the alignment would be further up the slope and away from the lake shore compared to the previous alternatives. The road surface itself would not be visible to lake users from this perspective due to the users' inferior visual elevation aspect. However, because these designs do not use existing topography to best advantage, the large fill slopes up to 10 m (33 ft) tall necessary for the route would create significant visual impacts. Removal of coniferous trees during construction would expose more of the visually contrasting form, color and texture of these fill slopes. Guardrails along the south edge of the alignment would also create contrasting visual elements from this viewpoint.

Viewpoint #6 (Potlatch Hill)

Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G

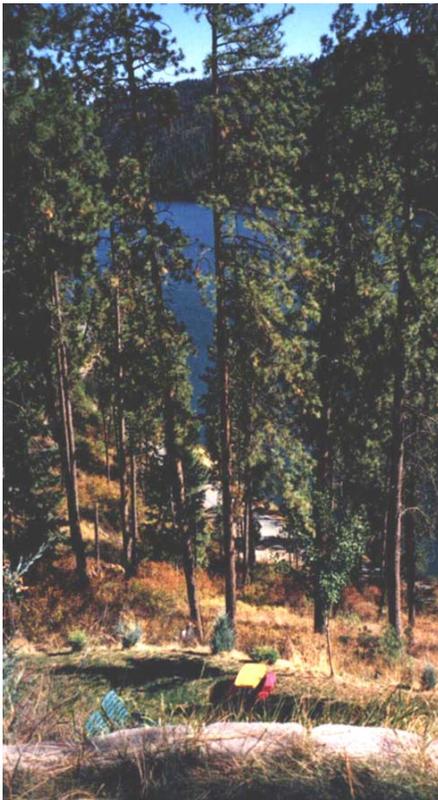
Residents on the north side of Potlatch Hill would see many of the new road elements from Fernan Lake Village to about MP 1.5 as middle ground and background. However, given the high color contrast of the cut slopes and prominent line that would be created by lakeside retaining walls, the elements would disrupt the unity and vividness of the views.



Viewpoint #6 looks northeastward up Fernan Lake from Potlatch Hill.

Alternative Fm

Visual quality impacts for this alternative would be similar to those stated above with one additional impact. Although this alignment, from roughly MP 1.1 to MP 1.5, climbs up the hill away from the lake shore, the loss of mature coniferous vegetation would make the cut and fill slopes necessitated by this layout visible as contrasting line, texture and color middle ground visual elements.



Viewpoint #7 looks southeastward from Fernan Terrace Drive toward MP 0.4.

Viewpoint #7 (Fernan Terrace Drive)

All Build Alternatives

Topography and vegetation combine to screen most views of the road from this viewpoint. In the short term, until revegetated, new cut and fill slopes would alter the topography and remove vegetation near the road, creating contrasting visual elements. Although views would be directed primarily out over the lake, the roadway and cut and fill slopes would be partially visible. Views from here are stationary and of long duration, providing residents ample opportunity to observe visual impacts.

Viewpoint #8 (near MP 0.3)

All Build Alternatives

Tall (12-m [39-ft]), high-contrast cut slopes, fill slopes, and a tall, lakeside retaining wall would create visual impacts. Lakeside vegetation would be lost to retaining wall construction, opening up views from the road outward to the lake. This would also open up views of the retaining wall, roadway, and cut and fill slopes to lake users, lake front Fernan Lake Village residents, and north-facing Potlatch Hill residents. This change would be significant as residential viewers experience the

views for long durations from stationary viewpoints. Most lake users on the east end of Fernan Lake also would be impacted by this view.

Fernan Creek Valley Landscape Unit

All build alternatives make substantial use of the existing Fernan Lake Road alignment throughout this portion of the project. The roadway would be widened from the existing alignment to 7.6 m (25 ft) in Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G. This widening would result in road cut slopes that would be larger and more evident along the roadway ranging up to 4.1 m (13.5 ft) high. Most cut slopes would be in rock, so retaining walls would not be required. Guardrails would be installed along one portion of the road. Existing wood and metal culverts would be replaced with new metal or concrete culverts. The roadway would be raised 1 to 2 m (3 to 7 ft) above existing grade in places. In Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G, the alignment is pushed away from the rock outcrops and wetlands and towards the creek. As a result, portions of the creek would be relocated and the natural meander pattern (destroyed in the creation of adjacent agricultural fields) would be reintroduced.

These new visual elements would be highly visible to roadway travelers. The cut slopes would have more color contrast with their surroundings, at least until revegetation is established. Because of the light color of the soil and rock, the cut and fill slopes would be contrasting visual elements in foreground viewing areas for travelers. New culverts would not be very visible to travelers but might be visible to adjacent homes.

With appropriate mitigation measures, the direct long-term impacts for Segment 2 would not change the Visual Quality Landscape Values.

Viewpoint #9 (near MP 3.4)

All Build Alternatives

The east and west views from this location would not be affected.

Viewpoint #10 (near MP 3.4)

All Build Alternatives

Looking along the road, one would see the roadway itself as a dominant element in the visual landscape. The raised roadbed (1 to 2 m [3 to 7 ft] high) would create highly visible fill slopes flanking the pavement on both sides. Culvert ends in the fill slopes also would have large flared cut ends to better fit the slope angle. Road cut slopes northeast and southwest of this location would also be visible due to removal of vegetation and high color contrast surface, at least until landscaping matured.



Viewpoint #10 looks north along the road from MP 3.05.

IPNF Landscape Unit

This segment lies entirely within the National Forest boundary. In all build alternatives, the road would be rehabilitated only. There would be no proposed improvements that would create significant visual elements.

There are no residential viewers in this segment.

There would be no direct, long-term impacts for Segment 3, and the Visual Quality Landscape Values would not change.

Viewpoint #11 (near MP 5.0 and the IPNF boundary)

All Build Alternatives

As the major road improvements would end at the National Forest boundary, this view would not change.

Viewpoint #12 (near MP 7.5, in the IPNF)

All Build Alternatives

Spot improvements, such as rockfall fences, bank stabilization, or reconstructed ditches as well as roadway surface repairs would occur in relatively short segments at select locations in Segment 3. These improvements would be noticeable in the immediate foreground views and would create moderate visual impacts.

Indirect, Long-Term Impacts

With the completion of this project resulting in an improved, safer roadway, perhaps the most important indirect long-term impact would be creation of designated pull-out areas where travelers could stop to admire the view safely along Fernan Lake and into the National Forest.

Better road access may encourage more development in the area. Most would likely be large lot single family residences similar to those on Fernan Terrace and Potlatch Hill. Overbuilding would lead to a loss of visual character and vividness if the area transitioned from largely undeveloped to largely developed. The coniferous fabric would be broken up with additional “checker boarding” of timbered areas. Agricultural land in the Fernan Lake Valley could also experience additional residential development. More homes would fragment the unity of the agricultural elements present in the valley area.

Cumulative Impacts

There are no other known projects in this area. There are no known cumulative effects.

Short-Term Construction Impacts

These are activities or elements present during the actual construction phase of the project that would have visual impacts. For instance, removal of existing vegetation from road slopes would be the largest construction impact. Loss of mature screening vegetation would expose cut slopes, retaining walls, and other man-built elements to views from the roadway, on the lake, and for residential viewers. Immediate revegetation

with shrubs, grasses, and groundcovers would “green up” construction areas in approximately five years. Re-establishment of the forested character of the slopes would take much longer (at least 20 years). Construction equipment also would be highly visible from some residences near the west end of the lake. Users on the lake would also easily notice heavy equipment working or parked near the lakeshore.

Stockpiles of materials, such as crushed rock, soil, or culverts, would impact visual character of the area if the contractor leases private land adjacent to the road for staging. Given the topography of the area, stockpiles and staging areas are unlikely in Segment 1 but could be located in Segment 2. Dust raised by equipment operation would be visible to residential viewers and recreational users if not abated by regular sprinkling.

Mitigation

1. *Road cut slopes.* Adjust final alignment to minimize road cut and fill slopes and retaining walls as much as possible while maintaining safe travel design parameters. Retain existing vegetation between the road and the lake wherever possible. Revegetate with native materials and grass mix compounded specifically for this area as necessary to blend into surroundings. Treat and grade slopes to allow optimum revegetation.
2. *Rock outcrops in road cut slopes.* Stable rock outcrops would be retained where possible. Allow for a natural, broken-faced effect on new cuts, where consistent with geotechnical conditions.
3. *Existing roadbed.* Minimize compaction by ripping and scarifying. Blend the roadway into contours of surrounding terrain as far as possible consistent with safety. Using native materials, revegetate disturbed areas to blend roadway into surroundings.
4. *Guardrails.* Select guardrail materials that complement or blend into the surroundings by utilizing timber or “self-weathering steel” or similar treatment. Consider the use of wire guardrails rather than solid rails to reduce the impact to views from the road along the lake, where consistent with safety.
5. *Culverts.* Treat culvert ends so as to disguise them. Place rock and soil around culvert ends, or apply flat, black paint or other coatings to eliminate the shiny metallic appearance.
6. *Retaining walls.* Construct retaining walls of materials that do not create high color or textural contrast to surroundings. Use curvilinear walls to conform with landforms where possible. Preserve existing vegetation where possible, and enhance by new plantings if necessary, to screen walls from sensitive viewer locations. Creating planting pockets in the retaining walls would break up the massive man-made appearance of larger walls.
7. *Bridge.* Select a bridge type that is as low to the water as possible and utilize low-contrast materials and colors to construct it.
8. *East Fernan boat dock.* Install new plantings to screen parked vehicles from the view of lake users. Preserve existing vegetation where possible.

References

Agencies and Individuals

US Forest Service, Idaho Panhandle National Forests. Jane Houghton, Landscape Architect.

Documents and Personal Communications

FHWA. 1981. Visual Impact Assessment for Highway Projects. Office of Environmental Policy.

FS (US Forest Service). 1974. National Forest Landscape Management, Vol. 2, Chapter 1, "The Visual Management System." US Forest Service Handbook No. 462.

_____. 1987. Northern Region. Forest Plan, Idaho Panhandle National Forest. August.

3.9 RECREATION

FS regulations and policies related to recreational uses on National Forest lands are contained in the IPNF Forest Plan (FS, 1987) and apply to Segment 3. ITD requirements pertaining to pedestrian and bicycle facilities are relevant. According to the ITD Design Manual (2002), environmental documents should identify existing pedestrian and bicycle facilities; current use; anticipated development of such facilities; potential impacts to the facilities from the proposed project, if any; and measures that would eliminate or reduce adverse impacts.

Affected Environment

Each of the three project segments offers recreational opportunities (Figure 3-14). The primary focus of recreation in Segment 1 is Fernan Lake. Fernan Lake is relatively small and shallow, with 154 ha (381 ac) of surface water, 8.7 km (5.4 mi) of shoreline. Mean depth estimates range between 3 m (10 ft) (Mossier, 1993) and 6 m (20 ft) (DEA, 2003). Public access to the lake is primarily from Fernan Lake Road, which runs along the north shore of the lake. The lake shore is public primarily from the east end of Fernan Lake Village to the East Fernan boat launch, a distance of more than 3.2 km (2 mi). There are about 26 private boat docks associated with homes along the road.

In addition, Fernan Lake Road provides access to the recreational activities of IPNF. Segment 3 is located within IPNF.

Existing Recreational Uses

Opportunities for a wide range of recreational activities exist along or are accessible from Fernan Lake Road, including:

- fishing
- boating
- water skiing and jet skiing
- rowing, canoeing, and kayaking
- bicycling
- pedestrian activities (walking, running, hiking, bird watching, huckleberry picking, snowshoeing, and cross-country skiing)
- all-terrain vehicle (ATV) use
- hunting
- shooting
- snowmobiling
- camping

Fishing

Fishing is the primary recreational activity at Fernan Lake. Fernan Lake is suited to small-boat fishing, a popular recreational activity in the region. The lake provides one of the finest natural urban fisheries in Idaho.

Unlike many area lakes where a boat is necessary for fishing, fishing from the shore on Fernan Lake's northern shoreline is



Small boat fishing is a popular recreation use of Fernan Lake.

possible because it is mostly public and contains many accessible fishing spots. The lake's two public docks and easily accessible shoreline make it a popular fishing spot for children.

Boating

Motor boating on the lake is typically related to fishing. Some water skiing and pleasure boating also takes place. Many residents of Fernan Lake.



Fernan Lake is designated as "Family Friendly" fishing lake.

Many resident of Lake Fernan Village own docks on the lake and are frequent pleasure boaters. The average trailer boat at the lake typically does not exceed 4.9 to 5.5 m (16 to 18 ft) (Anthony, 2001). Larger boats are more common at nearby Lake Coeur d'Alene.



Private boat docks mostly occur at the west end of the lake, before MP 0.0

Water Skiing and Jet Skiing

Water skiing and jet skiing at Fernan Lake are activities typically associated with nearby residents who have easy private access to the water.

Hunting

Fernan Lake Road provides access to hunting in the National Forest. Grouse and big game species including elk, whitetail deer, and black bear are hunted in the area. The IPNF authorizes commercial hunting outfitters to do business on National Forest land in summer, fall, and winter. Currently, there are 14 outfitters permitted to operate, and some of these may operate near the project area.

Shooting

Shooting is a year-round activity at the shooting range adjacent to Fernan Lake Road at the beginning of Segment 3. The Fernan Rod and Gun Club operates the range under a special-use permit from the FS. The club currently has approximately 300 members, primarily from northern Idaho and Spokane, Washington. Membership includes local, state, and federal law enforcement personnel, military personnel, and private individuals.

Snowmobiling

Snowmobiling is a popular winter activity in the Coeur d'Alene Mountains. Of four main access routes into the mountains, Fernan Lake Road to Fernan Saddle is one of the most heavily used. Peak use typically occurs from December 10 to March 10.

Camping

Fernan Lake Road provides access to campgrounds located in the IPNF. Camping is not permitted along the road or in adjacent private property in Segments 1 and 2.



Fernan Lake also provides opportunities for local rowing clubs.

Rowing, Canoeing, and Kayaking

Fernan Lake is well suited to small, non-motorized watercraft. Rowing the entire lake and east end marshes is easily done in an afternoon or half-day outing. Fernan Rowing Club utilizes the lake for practice.

Bicycling

Since Fernan Lake Road is fairly narrow and has no riding shoulder, bicyclists must share the roadway with motorized traffic. As a result, families and – children rarely bicycle on the road. Cyclists looking for hilly terrain can climb the road to Fernan Saddle. Mountain bikers can access National Forest trails from Fernan Lake Road.



Bicyclists must share the roadway with motorized traffic.

Pedestrian Activities

Fernan Lake Road is used extensively for pedestrian recreation. Many local residents walk or run for pleasure and exercise, especially along the lake in Segment 1. Hiking, birdwatching, snowshoeing, cross-country skiing, and huckleberry picking are all possible from access points in the IPNF.

Fernan Lake Road provides views of lake, wetland, pasture, and forest habitats containing many species of birds. Shirley Sturts, a longtime resident of the Fernan area who is active in the Coeur d'Alene Audubon Chapter has sighted 150 species from Fernan Lake to Fernan Saddle since 1960.

Existing Recreational Facilities

Segment 1

Recreation in Segment 1 is centered around Fernan Lake. Kootenai County Parks and Waterways (KCPW) maintains three lake-related recreational facilities in Segment 1: Fernan Park, Fernan fishing dock, and the East Fernan boat launch. (Figure 3-14).

Fernan Park

Located in Fernan Lake Village west of the project, Fernan Park is the most developed recreational facility in the project area. Kootenai County owns and maintains the park, which is used more than any other park in the Kootenai County Park System (Robinson, 2001). The park is gated and includes paved vehicle and boat trailer parking, a grassy picnic area, restrooms, and a paved boat launch with docks. Two gangways with handrails provide access to docks on each side of the concrete boat ramp. The western dock extends west, parallel to the shoreline, and is equipped with two benches and four wheelchair-accessible tables to assist disabled anglers. Farther west is a separate dock and moorage racks used by the Fernan Rowing Club for shell storage. In 2000, the boat ramp, concrete abutments, and fishing docks were replaced with new construction, and a new concrete restroom building with vault toilet was installed.



Huckleberry picking is a popular seasonal activity on IPNF.



Public access to fishing, boating, and other recreation at Fernan Park would not be affected.

Fernan Fishing Dock

The Fernan fishing dock is located near the east end of Fernan Lake at approximately MP 1.85. A wooden gangway without rails attaches the dock to the shore. Parking at the dock is limited to the road shoulder, with room for perhaps six vehicles. Access to the dock is immediately off Fernan Lake Road and down a short, steep bank. KCPW maintains the dock, and the access ramp area is in the FS easement for Fernan Lake Road. KCPW recently upgraded the dock with a newer (though used) dock. The dock is open to the public and is used extensively throughout the fishing seasons.

Insert Figure 3-14 Recreational

East Fernan Boat Launch

The East Fernan boat launch is located near the east end of Fernan Lake at approximately MP 2.15. The concrete boat launch is located on private property and is maintained by KCPW. The launch structure includes a three- section wooden dock and gangway with handrails to the shore. Near the launch and adjacent to Fernan Lake Road is a large gravel turnout with one or two portable toilets and room for several vehicles. The launch is used heavily in spring and early summer, and is the second most used facility in the Kootenai County Park System. Use of the launch declines in late summer when lily pads fill in around the dock and inhibit fishing and motor boat activities. Use increases again in winter as the launch becomes a primary access for ice fishing on the lake.

Segment 2

Recreational facilities in Segment 2 are limited to use of the roadway for sight-seeing, walking, running and bicycling, and to access to recreation farther uphill.

Segment 3

Segment 3 is entirely within the IPNF and provides access to National Forest Trails. Two trailheads and a shooting range are the only developed recreational facilities accessed directly from Segment 3. The road in Segment 3 has wide places for turnouts and parking. The largest of these, at Fernan Saddle, is used primarily for snowmobile parking.

National Forest

IPNF lands comprise approximately 1 million ha (2.5 million ac) of public land in the Idaho panhandle, eastern Washington, and western Montana. The project area is within the Coeur d'Alene Forest part of IPNF in the Coeur d'Alene River Ranger District. Fernan Lake Road is one of three primary access roads into the Coeur d'Alene Forest. Fernan Lake Road is the primary entrance to the IPNF from the west side.

All-Terrain Vehicle (ATV) Use

ATV use is a popular family activity in the National Forest. Fernan Lake Road provides access to National Forest trails at several locations. One local ATV group (Backcountry ATV), formed in 2000 with 40 members, has seen its membership grow to 170 families in less than one year. Club membership is open to all off-road users but consists primarily of riders of off-road motorcycles, four-wheelers, and bicycles. Backcountry ATV has been working with the FS on an agreement that would expand public access and ATV use within the National Forest.



The large parking area at Fernan Saddle attracts snowmobilers and ATV enthusiasts.

Shooting Range

The Fernan Rod & Gun Club maintains a shooting range on IPNF property at approximately MP 5.1 under a Special Use Permit. The facility is parallel to and below Fernan Lake Road and nearly invisible from the road. Access to the facility is directly off the road. It is open to members only and not the general public.



Fernan Rod & Gun Club operates a shooting range under a special-use permit from IPNF.

Recreational Demand and Need

Recreational demand is largely a function of population, leisure time, and disposable income. All recreational activities in the project area are expecting increased participation in coming years. Recreational facilities are insufficient to meet current demand, and improvement projects are restricted by lack of funds.

The following improvements have been identified by local agencies and the public as needed or desired to meet current and projected recreational demand:

- Designated roadside turnouts and parking areas along Fernan Lake to more safely accommodate shoreline anglers.
- Expanded parking at the Fernan fishing dock and a designated path to the dock gangway.
- Improvements to the East Fernan launch including a lighted parking area and permanent vault toilets (new toilets would require a new location farther from the lake).
- Improvements to shoreline banks between the road and lake to support angler foot traffic and reduce erosion. Suggestions have included the installation of graded benches or riprap to provide structure, and limiting shrubby vegetation that tends to trap trash.
- Improvements to Fernan Saddle, including installation of a water source and restrooms.
- Construction of a parking area at or near the bottom of the Fernan grade.
- Installation of regulatory signs and trash receptacles.
- Widening of road shoulders and/or construction of bicycle lanes.

Environmental Consequences

Direct, Short-Term, Adverse Effects

Alternative E

Direct, short-term, adverse effects under Alternative E would be:

1. Construction activities could temporarily close access or lengthen travel times to recreational opportunities and might reduce or inhibit users during peak construction periods.
2. Shoreline access for fishing would most likely not be available during some construction periods. The significance of this effect would be reduced by keeping portions of the shoreline accessible throughout the construction period.
3. Planned recreational events could be disrupted in part or entirely due to access limitations during construction. Potentially affected events are the summer fishing derby and running and bicycling events. The severity of the impact could be lessened by relocating events or scheduling construction to accommodate events.
4. Construction noise, odor, and dust could compromise the quality of the recreational experience.

Alternative Fm

Direct, short-term, adverse effects under Alternative Fm would be the same as for Alternative E except that if the abandoned alignment between MP 1.0 and MP 2.1 remained accessible to the public during construction, less impact to bank fishing would occur.

Preferred Alternative G

Direct, short-term, adverse effects under Preferred Alternative G would be the same as for Alternative E.

No Action Alternative

None.

Direct, Short-Term, Beneficial Effects

Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G

For all build alternatives impacts could reduce shoreline access during construction, which may result in a temporary reduction of undesirable activities in the area.

No Action Alternative

None.

Direct, Long-Term, Adverse Effects

Alternative E

Direct, long-term adverse effects under Alternative E would be:

1. The addition of guardrails in Segment 1 would eliminate some informally used areas of recreational parking and restrict access to the lake (possibly in two locations). However, turnouts and parking areas in three locations are included in the project design.
2. Alternative E does not include pedestrian or bicycle facilities, and therefore does not meet ITD requirements. However, road reconstruction in Segments 1 and 2 would provide a wider roadway than currently exists (though not as wide as Alternative B) and improve the ability of the road to function as a shared facility for vehicles, bicycles, and pedestrians.

Alternative Fm

Direct, long-term adverse effects under Alternative Fm would be:

1. The addition of guardrails in Segment 1 would eliminate some informally used areas of recreational parking and restrict access to the lake (possibly in four locations). However, turnouts and parking areas in two locations are included in the project design.
2. Alternative Fm does not include pedestrian or bicycle facilities, and therefore does not meet ITD requirements. However, road reconstruction in Segments 1 and 2 would provide a wider roadway than currently exists and improve the ability of the road to function as a shared facility for vehicles, bicycles, and pedestrians.

Preferred Alternative G

Direct, long-term adverse effects under Alternative G would be:

1. The addition of guardrails in Segment 1 would eliminate some informally used areas of recreational parking and restrict access to the lake (possibly in five locations). However, turnouts and parking areas in three locations are included in the project design.
2. Preferred Alternative G does not include pedestrian or bicycle facilities, and therefore does not meet ITD requirements. However, road reconstruction in Segments 1 and 2 would provide a wider roadway than currently exists (though not as wide as Alternative B) and improve the ability of the road to function as a shared facility for vehicles, bicycles, and pedestrians.

No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative would leave the road in its existing condition. As recreational use is expected to increase, resulting in more vehicles, pedestrians, and bicyclists using the road for parking and access to recreational points, existing hazardous conditions and accident rates would worsen.

Direct, Long-Term, Beneficial Effects

Alternative E

Direct, long-term beneficial effects under Alternative E would be:

1. Road improvements would include safer corners and improved sight distances, providing a safer route to recreational activities and facilities.
2. Turnouts and parking areas would be created in Segment 1 (possibly in three locations: MP 1.5, MP 1.8, and MP 2.2) where the road is realigned to the north (away from the lake).
3. The area between the road and shoreline, both sides of the proposed bridge, at the East Fernan boat launch would be enlarged and could be improved for recreation.
4. The area between the road and shoreline at the Fernan fishing dock would be enlarged and could be improved for recreation.

Alternative Fm

Direct, long-term beneficial effects under Alternative Fm would be:

1. Road improvements would include safer corners and improved sight distances, providing a safer route to recreational activities and facilities.
2. Turnouts and parking areas would be created in Segment 1 (possibly in two locations: MP 2.0, MP and MP 2.2) where the road is realigned to the north (away from the lake).
3. A portion of the abandoned road alignment (MP 2.0) could be utilized as a trail, shoreline access and recreation parking.
4. The area between the road and shoreline at the Fernan fishing dock would be enlarged and could be improved for recreation.

Preferred Alternative G

Direct, long-term beneficial effects under Alternative G would be:

1. Road improvements would include safer corners and improved sight distances, providing a safer route to recreational activities and facilities.
2. Turnouts and parking areas would be created in Segment 1 (possibly in three locations: MP 1.5, MP 1.8, and MP 2.2) where the road is realigned to the north (away from the lake).
3. The area between the road and shoreline at the East Fernan boat launch would be enlarged and could be improved for recreation.
4. The area between the road and shoreline at the Fernan fishing dock would be enlarged and could be improved for recreation.

No Action Alternative

None.

Indirect effects: Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G

Indirect effects under the build alternatives would be:

1. Improvements to Fernan Lake Road under any of the build alternatives might encourage more recreational use of the area.
2. Improving road safety would enhance the overall recreational experience for visitors and save lives.

Cumulative Effects: Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G

Cumulative effects were assessed by looking at effects of the proposed project combined with effects from other planned projects within the project area.

1. The planned installation of restrooms at Fernan Saddle and a warming hut at Skitwish Mountain would expand recreational opportunities in the National Forest, encourage visitors to return to the area more frequently, and possibly stay longer.
2. The planned multi-use clubhouse near the shooting range would accommodate meetings, classes, and other events year-round, thereby contributing to the projected increase of traffic on the road.
3. Residential construction in the area is expected to continue, resulting in a larger local population that can be expected to use nearby recreational areas on a regular basis.
4. Recreational visits to the project area are expected to increase as the population of the region grows, and visitor numbers are likely to exceed the current carrying capacity of environmental and recreational resources. Improvements to the road under any of the build alternatives would help in managing the increased recreational activity and in minimizing adverse impacts to the lake and National Forest.

Recommended Mitigation Measures

Alternative E

Recommended mitigation measures for Alternative E are:

1. Designate roadside pullouts and off-road parking to improve safety and opportunity for shoreline access along Fernan Lake.
2. Expand the parking area at the Fernan fishing dock and construct a path to the dock gangway.
3. Use the expanded shoreline turnout area at East Fernan launch for organized parking. Install a security light and permanent vault toilets.

4. Where possible, install graded benches or riprap between Fernan Lake Road and Fernan Lake to support bank fishing and angler foot traffic, and to reduce erosion.
5. Provide a parking area for winter recreational users at or near the bottom of the Fernan grade.
6. Include regulatory signage to discourage undesirable activities and allow law enforcement to better regulate activities in the area. Suggested signage: No overnight camping, no campfires, no littering, parking in designated areas only, share the road with bicyclists.
7. Include a widened shoulder or bicycle lane.

Alternative Fm

Recommended mitigation measures for Alternative Fm include the measures listed for Alternative E with the additional measure of negotiating public access to some or all of the road easement between MP 1.0 and MP 2.1 as a recreational access, provided that either the FS or Kootenai County accepts maintenance responsibility.

Preferred Alternative G

Recommended mitigation measures for Alternative G include the measures listed for Alternative E.

References

Documents, Personal Communications, and Web Sites

Anthony, Steve. Recreation Director, Recreation, City of Coeur d'Alene. Telephone communication with K. Schultheis, October 11, 2001.

DEA. 2002b. Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project: Water Quality Report.

FS (U.S. Forest Service). 1987. *Forest Plan, Idaho Panhandle National Forests*.

ITD (Idaho Transportation Department). 2002. Design Manual.

Mossier, J. 1993. Idaho Lake Water Quality Assessment Report. Coeur d'Alene, Idaho: Water Quality Status Report No. 105, Idaho Division of Environmental Quality. March.

Robinson, Kurtis. Director, Kootenai County Parks and Waterways. Telephone communication with K. Schultheis, August 16, 2001.

3.10 SOCIO-ECONOMICS

U.S. Census Bureau census data were used to identify the characteristics of the population in the area surrounding Fernan Lake Road and to determine historic population growth trends. Population data from the 1960, 1970, 1980, 1990, and 2000 censuses were compared for the State of Idaho, Kootenai County, and the cities of Coeur d'Alene and Fernan Lake Village. Since Census Tract boundaries are changed between surveys, it is not possible to make direct comparisons for the area surrounding the project over time. Detailed census information about population and household characteristics was used to identify minority and low-income areas.

Information on employment and economy was obtained from the Idaho Department of Commerce. Per capita income data are from the Bureau of Economic Analysis.

Affected Environment

Population

The 2000 census counted a population of 1,293,953 in Idaho. Since 1960, growth has occurred in spurts, rather than a steady increase. State population growth rate is projected to be between 1.4 percent and 1.7 percent over the next two decades, compared to an average rate of 2.7 percent in the 1970s and 1990s. Such growth would bring the state population to 1.72 million by 2020. The state ranks sixth in the nation for the amount of projected population increase to 2025 (Church, 2001). According to the Kootenai County Area Transportation Plan (Kootenai County, 1998), the population for Kootenai County is projected to grow to approximately 156,000 by 2017 or by 2.5 percent per year. Growth forecasts are not available for smaller subareas or communities around the Fernan Lake Road project area, so the countywide growth rate was used to project the impact of growth on traffic on Fernan Lake Road.

Employment

Total non-farm employment in Idaho grew by over 200,000 between 1980 and 1998, from approximately 330,000 to 560,000 (Idaho Department of Commerce, no date). Most of the increase occurred in the 1990s, with an average growth rate of nearly 3.8 percent per year. Likewise, total employment in Kootenai County more than doubled between 1980 and 1999, from 23,557 to 55,639. Growth in employment was generally slow in the first half of the 1980s, growing by 2,260 employed. Over the following five years, employment grew by more than 6,000 to a total of 26,493. The biggest jump was from 1990 to 1999 when employment grew by nearly 30,000, a 110 percent increase. Total non-farm employment is expected to increase at an annual average rate of 2.1 percent through 2020. Farm employment has been declining during the past 25 years and is expected to continue to decline modestly because of productivity gains.

The growth in non-farm employment opportunities between 1980 and 1998 affected the unemployment rate. In 1980, the unemployment rate was 11.7 percent, which declined to 8 percent by 1990 and rose slightly to 8.5 percent by 1997.

Type and number of jobs in Idaho changed notably over the last two decades. The state's traditional resource-based manufacturing industries—food processing, lumber and wood products, and primary metals—are not as important to the economy as in the past. In 1970, those three sectors made up 73 percent of manufacturing jobs. By 2000, the same sectors accounted for 39 percent of manufacturing jobs. These trends are expected to continue (Idaho Department of Commerce, no date). Food processing employment is expected to decline by 400 jobs (-0.1 percent annual rate) by 2020. The lumber and wood products and metals sectors are expected to remain flat or decline. However, manufacturing employment as a whole is expected to continue to increase at an annual average rate of 1.3 percent to 2020, mostly in the non-electrical machinery and electrical/electronic equipment industries.

The secondary industries (wholesale and retail trade, finance, insurance and real estate, contract construction, and services) are expected to provide the majority of the state's future employment growth (Idaho Department of Commerce, no date). Wholesale and retail trade employment is projected to grow from 140,400 in 2000 to nearly 222,7000 in 2020. Employment in the construction industry grew by 7.4 percent a year in the 1990s and is projected to grow annually by 2.1 percent to 2020.

The industry with the greatest number of employees in Kootenai County is the services industry, which employed more than 16,000 people in 1999. Retail trade employment is the next largest sector, with 12,325. In the past decade, employment in all industries except mining and federal military employment grew in Kootenai County. The construction sector saw the greatest growth since 1990, up 110 percent by 1999. The other large sectors—services, retail trade, state and local government, and manufacturing—showed less but still dramatic growth, ranging from 39 to 80 percent. Those five industries accounted for over 80 percent of total employment in 1999.

By 2020, total non-agricultural employment in the county is expected to increase to more than 70,000 (over 60 percent from 1990). More than one-quarter of the increase is projected to be in the wholesale and retail trade sector, whereas manufacturing is projected to account for less than 2 percent of the growth (490 jobs).

Income

Per capita income in the county increased from \$15,070 in 1989 to \$22,527 in 1999, an average annual growth rate of 4.1 percent. In 1989, the per capita income in the county ranked 11th in the state. The 1999 county per capita income was \$344 below the state (ranked 8th) and \$6,019 below the national per capita income (Bureau of Economic Analysis, no date). Median income is the income level at which half the population earns a lower income and half earns a higher income. In 2000, median income in Kootenai County was slightly higher than for the state. Figures for Coeur d'Alene were approximately \$4,000 lower than for the state and county. Median income in Census Tract 16 was below city, county, and state levels. In contrast, both Census Tract 17 and Fernan Lake Village had median incomes exceeding those of the other groups. The project area is not a low-income area as defined by FHWA guidance.

Environmental Justice – EO 12898

Minorities

FHWA's guidance (FHWA Order 6640.23) defines minorities as individuals who are members of the following population groups: American Indian or Alaskan Native, Asian or Pacific Islander, Black, or Hispanic. US Census (2000) information was used to determine the number of people in each of the racial groups (Black or African American, American Indian & Alaskan Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian & Other Pacific Islander, some other race, and two or more races). These data were combined to calculate the overall percentage of the population that is minority.

The minority population is not above 50 percent in any of the geographic areas included in the analysis. In every minority category except Asian, the Census Tract directly impacted by the project has a lower proportion of minorities than Coeur d'Alene, Kootenai County, or the state. Therefore, the area is not a minority community as defined by FHWA guidance.

Poverty

Census Tract 17 (where direct impacts from the project would occur) had a lower proportion of people living in poverty than Census Tract 16, Coeur d'Alene, Kootenai County, or the state. Census Tract 16 (west of the project area) has three times as many people living in poverty as Census Tract 17 (415 versus 154 individuals). However, the level of poverty in Census Tract 16 is not significantly different than that of the city or county.

Public Outreach

An important component of EO 12898 is ensuring that all portions of the population have a meaningful opportunity to participate in the development of federal projects regardless of race, color, national origin, or income. Guidance from the Council of Environmental Quality (CEQ) states that agencies should acknowledge and seek to overcome linguistic, institutional, geographic, and other barriers to meaningful participation, and should incorporate active outreach to affected groups.

Meetings with the Fernan Lake Conservation and Recreation Association (formerly the Fernan Lake and Valley Homeowners Association) were held on April 6, 2000, and May 17, 2000. This group represents property owners in the area.

Late in 2000, FHWA determined that an EIS should be prepared. FHWA NEPA regulations require that a public scoping meeting be held. Two such meetings were held in 2000. An additional public scoping meeting was held on Wednesday, June 20, 2001, at 4 PM at the Coeur d'Alene Inn. FHWA and consultant staff explained the change in process from an Environmental Assessment to an Environmental Impact Statement. They presented project objectives; schedule for completing NEPA requirements; proposed alternatives; traffic, environmental, and safety concerns; and issues and concerns identified in earlier phases of the project. Participants were asked to provide oral or

written comments. Small groups discussed the alternatives in terms of the project objective.

To keep the public informed, FHWA created a newsletter for the Fernan Lake Road project. Three issues of the newsletter have been distributed to the mailing list. Newsletters are available from the Western Federal Lands Highway Division (WFLHD), the ESHD, and the IPNF Fernan Lake Ranger District.

Relocation and Property Acquisition

Although federal-aid highway projects are designed to benefit the community at large, they may disproportionately impact those whose real property must be acquired or whose homes and businesses must be displaced for the improvements. The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (Uniform Act), as amended, establishes land acquisition policies for federal and federally funded programs and activities. The purpose of the Uniform Act is to minimize the hardship of displacement and ensure that displaced persons are assisted when activities designed for the benefit of the public take place. The Uniform Act is designed to ensure that people whose real property is acquired, or who move as a result of any project, receive federal compensation for their property, are treated fairly and equitably and receive assistance in moving from the property they occupy. The Uniform Act requires agencies, in acquiring property for a project, to negotiate with property owners in a prompt and amicable manner so that litigation may be avoided. Negotiations are based on the agency's estimate of just compensation, which is based on an appraisal of fair market value. People and businesses required to move as a result of a project are provided advisory services, payments to help carry out the move, and payments to defray necessary added housing costs.

Although no residents are anticipated to be displaced by this project, if there are displacements, no one would be required to move until adequate housing within his or her financial means was made available.

Environmental Consequences

Population

None of the alternatives would have any direct impact on population. No residents would be displaced under either of the build alternatives.

Employment

Construction under any of the build alternatives likely would require hiring 50 to 100 workers, depending on the duration of construction. The principal contractors likely would be from Spokane, with workers hired from the Coeur d'Alene–Spokane region. Long-term maintenance would continue to be provided by ESHD under agreement with the FS and would not require new hires. The roadway would likely require less maintenance under the build alternatives than its current condition.

None of the build alternatives would have a direct impact on long-term (permanent) employment. However, expenditures related to project construction (estimated to be \$9 to \$14 million) may increase employment in the area in the short term.

There would be no short-term increase in employment under the No Action Alternative, as no construction jobs would be generated. There would be no long-term, direct employment impacts under the No Action Alternative, either.

Communities, Residents, and Businesses

None of the build alternatives would fragment existing residential neighborhoods because the improvements would be made within 200m (300 feet) of the existing road. Five parcels are split by alternative Fm, while Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G affect only the front or rear of existing parcels.

The houses in Fernan Lake Village and along Fernan Lake Road, Fernan Terrace, and Fernan Hill Road would be impacted by construction traffic, noise, dust, and potential access problems during construction. In the long term, realigning and widening the roadway would typically result in homes along the road being closer to the road. While under both alternatives, the same number of houses would be closer to the new centerline, there would be more impacts under Alternatives Fm (the roadway would be closer to the houses) than under Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G.

For parcels that front along Fernan Terrace Road, only the rear portions of the properties would be impacted by all build alternatives. Under Alternative Fm, the residences on parcels would be nearly the same distance from the centerline as they are now. The residence on one parcel would be farther from the centerline, and one parcel would be considerably closer to the new centerline under Alternative Fm.

The residence on one parcel is considerably closer to the road under Alternative Fm than any other Alternative. Alternative Fm is elevated nearly 10m (30 feet) where it bisects this parcel, resulting in view and access impacts.

Otherwise, the impacts to these parcels under all alternatives are considered minor because the residences are set back more than 30 m (98 ft) from the existing roadway, the easement areas to be acquired are on steep portions of the lots, and most of the homes are considerably upslope from the road. The noise and dust during construction would occur downslope from a majority of residences.

The land in the easements would not be easily built upon now because of the steep slope. The wider roadway easement would not impact long-term access to any of the developed properties. In the short term, benefits to the Coeur d'Alene community would include purchases made by construction workers for food, gasoline, and other goods. As noted in project construction would add construction jobs, as well as indirect and induced employment. Some of the jobs likely would be filled by people in the local community. The direct, indirect, and induced expenditures related to project construction would also benefit the local economy in the short term.

The Fernan Road and Gun Club would not be directly affected, other than during construction. Although the existing roadway would be improved, access to and from the club would not change. Other recreational use of the roadway and Fernan Lake would be affected by construction-related delays, noise, dust, and temporary road closures. Recreation impacts are more fully discussed in the Recreation Technical Report.

Environmental Justice

FHWA defines a disproportionately high and adverse effect on minority and low-income populations as one that:

- is predominantly borne by a minority population and/or a low-income population; or
- will be suffered by the minority population and/or low-income population and is appreciably more severe or greater in magnitude than the adverse effect that will be suffered by the non-minority population and/or non-low-income population.

None of the build alternatives would have a disproportionately adverse effect on minority or low-income populations. Also none of the build alternatives would result in residential or business displacements. All ROW would be in easements, allowing continued use of properties, except for one parcel. This vacant parcel is located immediately north of the road at approximately MP 2.1. The easement for the new road would cover the majority of the property limiting its development potential.

Relocation and Property Acquisition

The proposed project would not displace any residents or businesses. While ROW easements would be obtained on many parcels, the easements would affect only portions of residential properties and would not interfere with residents' continued use of the remainder of their property. At this stage of the project planning process, easement areas are approximate. Actual easement areas and costs will be determined once an alternative is selected and the design is refined. All property owners from whom easements would be obtained for the selected project alternative would be compensated according the Uniform Act and paid fair value for the affected property.

No displacements to residents or businesses would occur if the No Action Alternative were implemented. No additional easements would be required.

Indirect and Secondary Impacts

Indirect impacts are caused by the project but occur later in time or are farther removed in distance, yet are still reasonably foreseeable. No indirect or secondary impacts to population, employment, communities, residents, or businesses, or environmental justice populations are expected from construction of proposed road improvements.

Although the proposed improvements would ensure the long-term accessibility of the lake and forest areas to urban Coeur d'Alene, the project would not change access. Traffic would increase along Fernan Lake Road under the No Action Alternative as well as the build alternatives.

All build alternatives would improve safety and access to Fernan Lake and FS lands to the north. It is not expected to have a significant effect—either an increase or a decrease—on the level or pattern of development that would use the road as a primary access route. The area is zoned for rural uses and would likely continue to remain in the same uses.

The indirect impacts for the build alternatives are similar, with the exception that under Alternative Fm, new Tax Lots would be created where the proposed alignment would cross five large existing Tax Lots and create the potential for new access. This could result in the owners' subdividing and developing them sooner than would otherwise happen. Nevertheless, the potential impacts from development of these additional parcels would be negligible in terms of the overall land use pattern or traffic on the road.

Recommended Mitigation Measures

Two mitigation measures are recommended:

- Owners of properties affected by ROW easement acquisition would receive monetary compensation in accordance with the Uniform Act.
- FHWA would require the construction contractor to mitigate construction effects such as temporary disruptions to travel patterns, and increased noise, dust, and congestion through the use of a variety of mitigation measures. Standard mitigation includes notifying adjacent properties of upcoming activities, signing, and scheduling temporary road closures for low-traffic times. Measures also include providing erosion control, noise abatement, and dust abatement.

The proposed project would result in no disproportionate significant adverse impacts to minority or low-income persons; therefore, no mitigation measures related to EO 12898—Environmental Justice would be necessary.

Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative impacts are assessed by looking at the impacts of both the proposed project and other projects or actions within a defined area. Cumulative impacts occur in those situations where an individual project or action alone may not have a significant effect, but when combined with the effects of other projects or actions, the result is an overall adverse cumulative effect.

The only related projects associated with improving Fernan Lake Road are plans by the FS to close a number of smaller unimproved roads within the Idaho Panhandle National Forest. These roads are nearby but are not connected to Fernan Lake Road and would not constitute a cumulative impact.

References

Bureau of Economic Analysis, Regional Economic Information System. (No date). Bearfacts: Kootenai, Idaho, 1989-1999.

Church, J.S. 2001. "2110 Idaho Economic Forecast for the State of Idaho (2000-2025)." Idaho Economics. Prepared for Idaho Power Company. February.

Idaho Department of Commerce. (No date). County Profiles of Idaho: Kootenai County.

IDEQ (Idaho Department of Environmental Quality). 1998. 1998 Idaho Water Quality Status Report. Water Quality and Remediation Division.

Kootenai County. 1998. Kootenai County Area Transportation Plan (KCATP) 1997–2017, Coeur d'Alene, Idaho.

U.S. Census Bureau (U.S. Department of Commerce). 2000 Decennial Census http://quickfacts.census.gov/cgi-bin/cnty_QuickLinks?16055.

U.S. Census Bureau, Population Division. 1995. (March 27). Idaho: Population of Counties by Decennial Census: 1900 to 1990.

_____. Population Division, Population Estimates Program. Internet release date: December 29, 1999. ST-99-2, State Population Estimates and Demographic Components of Population Change: April 1, 1990 to July 1, 1999.

_____. 2001a. (March). Populations of Idaho Cities, 1990-2000. April 1, 2000.

_____. 2001b. (March). Population for Cities by Race & Hispanic Origin, April 1, 2000.

_____. (No date-a). (2000 Census). State and County QuickFacts: Idaho.

_____. (No date-b.) (2000 Census). Basic Facts>Quick Tables: QT-PL, Race, Hispanic or Latino, and Age: 2000. From Census 2000 Redistricting Data (Public Law 94-171) Summary File, Matrices PL1, PL2, PL3, and PL4.

3.11 OTHER ISSUES

Air Quality

The Clean Air Act requires the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to identify and set standards for pollutants that have an adverse effect on human health. The EPA has issued National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for six pollutants of concern. Areas that exceed these standards are called non-attainment areas and are required by the EPA to implement special measures to bring them back into compliance. Kootenai County, Idaho, which includes the City of Coeur d'Alene and its surrounding areas, is a federally designated attainment area for all criteria pollutants of concern. This means that it complies with the NAAQS and does not require special programs to maintain this compliance. The Idaho Administrative Code (IAC) incorporates the NAAQS directly.

The Idaho Department of Environmental Quality (IDEQ) governs air quality in Idaho. IDEQ administrative rules require a conformity analysis for transportation projects located in non-attainment or maintenance areas. In addition, IDEQ has identified several air quality areas of concern, where greater consideration of CO and PM₁₀ impacts should be incorporated in an air quality analysis. The Coeur d'Alene/Post Falls Urban Area is designated as one such area of concern for PM₁₀; however, Fernan Lake Road falls outside of this urban area and so is not included in this area of concern. The road improvement project is also unlikely to be classified as regionally significant (Personal Communication - IDEQ, 2001). An air quality conformity analysis is not required for the Fernan Lake Road Project because it is in an area that complies with the NAAQS.

Air pollutants of concern for highway projects are carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), and volatile organic compounds (VOC). Particulate matter (PM₁₀) can be of concern in dry or dusty areas where PM₁₀ concentrations are approaching the NAAQS. VOCs and NO_x react with sunlight to produce ozone. Ozone is generally a pollutant of concern associated with urban areas. Ozone problems tend to be regional in nature because the chemical reactions that produce ozone occur over a period of time. Ozone is not a pollutant of concern for the Fernan Lake Road Project because the project is located in a non-urban area that has no history of ozone problems.

Affected Environment

Fernan Lake Road begins at the southeast corner of the City of Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, in Fernan Village and continues east. The City of Coeur d'Alene is the largest city in northern Idaho, with a population of 32,200 in 1999 (Idaho Department of Labor). Its climate is variable, with mean temperatures ranging from the high 20s (F) in the winter to the high 60s (F) in the summer, and an annual mean rainfall of about 25 inches (Western Regional Climate Center).

IDEQ currently has two ambient air quality monitoring stations in Coeur d'Alene, both measuring airborne particles (PM₁₀). There have been no recorded exceeds of the PM₁₀ standard in Coeur d'Alene since 1990.

ADT volumes were used to compare CO emissions from vehicles associated with the Fernan Lake Road project alternatives. CO emissions are directly related to traffic volumes. The existing (2001) ADT for Fernan Lake Road is 810 vehicles on Segment 1 and 430 on Segment 2. The future Build and future No Action traffic volumes are identical because the project does not seek to increase traffic volume capacity on Fernan Lake Road. The projected future (2026) ADT for Fernan Lake Road is 1,500 vehicles on Segment 1 and 795 on Segment 2.

EPA’s Mobile_5b Vehicle Emissions Model was used to calculate vehicle emission factor estimates for CO in grams per mile. The model outputs are shown in Table 3-13. Mobile_5b emission factor model input assumptions were prepared in accordance with the IDEQ *Project Level Air Quality Screening, Analysis, and Documentation for Roadway Projects in Idaho*.

Table 3-13. Mobile_5b CO Emission Factors (35 mph)

Alternative (year)	CO Emission Factor (grams/mile)
2001	20.863
2026	17.615

Table 3-14 shows a decrease in the amount of CO emitted per vehicle on Fernan Lake Road between 2001 and the design year (2026). This is due to vehicle emission reduction technology resulting in cleaner vehicles, as well as the effect of having fewer older, more polluting vehicles still on the road by 2026.

The average CO emissions from vehicles using Fernan Lake Road were calculated using these data. The results are shown in Table 3-14.

Table 3-14. Annual Fernan Lake Road Vehicle-Related CO Emissions

Alternative (year)	CO Emissions (tons/year)
Existing (2001)	25
No Action (2026)	38
Build Alternatives (2026)	38

Table 3-14 shows an increase in the overall amount of CO emitted from highway-related sources on Fernan Lake Road between 2001 and the design year (2026). This is due to the increased traffic volume that is predicted to use the roadway between now and 2026. However, this still represents a relatively low volume of vehicles per day in an area with no existing air quality problems. It is unlikely that this increase will lead to any air quality problems in the area. In addition, no existing or proposed alignment for the road

includes any intersections where congestion could occur. Intersections are the most likely location for potential CO impacts.

Since the future Build and No Action traffic predictions are the same, an increase in CO emissions would result from the projected growth in traffic each year, with or without the project. This increase would be offset by any improvements in vehicle emissions technology. Consequently, the improvements to Fernan Lake Road proposed under the build alternatives will not lead to any direct increase in vehicle-emitted pollution.

Environmental Consequences

Direct Impacts

The project does not include or directly affect any signalized intersections that are predicted to operate at LOS “C” or worse. The project does not include or directly affect any roadways for which the 20-year forecast daily volume will exceed 15,000 vehicles. It can therefore be concluded that the project will have no significant adverse impact on air quality.

For informational purposes, a comparison of CO emissions based on ADT has been provided. The future Build and No Action peak season ADT is predicted to be 1,500 vehicles on Segment 1 and 795 vehicles on Segment 2, as compared with an existing ADT of 810 vehicles on Segment 1 and 430 vehicles on Segment 2.

The ADT comparisons show that an increase in CO emissions will occur through natural annual traffic growth regardless of the Fernan Lake Road improvement project. However, the CO emissions in the design year of 2026 are still unlikely to cause any air quality problems in the area.

Short-term air quality impacts could occur due to emissions of dust as a result of construction during the project. The Idaho Administrative Code (IDAPA 58.01.01.650) requires all reasonable precautions be taken to prevent the generation of fugitive dust during the construction phase. Reasonable control measures in the regulations include the use of water or chemicals to reduce dust generation, the application of dust suppressants, the use of control equipment, the covering of trucks transporting material, and the prompt removal of earth or other material from streets. Contractors would be required to comply with these regulations, and therefore no air quality impacts are expected as a result of construction activity.

Potential air quality impacts resulting from the burning of vegetative debris removed during the construction phase was not estimated. Potential impacts would depend heavily on wind speed and direction at the time of combustion.

Indirect Impacts

There are no predicted indirect air quality impacts associated with this project.

Cumulative Impacts

The traffic data supplied for this project include cumulative traffic impacts; as a result, the air quality analysis includes cumulative impacts from general growth in the project area.

Air quality impacts from road sources are not expected to occur as a result of the Fernan Lake Road Project; therefore, mitigation for air quality impacts is not required.

In order to mitigate the potential effects of combustion of vegetative debris removed during the construction phase, disposal options other than open burning should be employed.

Mitigation

1. The contractor would be required to coordinate with utilities to minimize service disruptions.
2. All construction equipment will be required to be in good working condition. Regular inspection will ensure this.
3. Equipment would not be idled during periods of inactivity.
4. More energy-efficient equipment should be used where there is a choice between alternative equipment.

Noise

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) regulates noise resulting from vehicular traffic (23 CFR 772). The FHWA noise abatement criteria are shown in Table 3-15. There are no state or local noise regulations that govern noise from construction or blasting activities that may also be associated with the project.

Table 3-15. FHWA Traffic Noise Abatement Criteria

Description of Activity	Abatement Criteria (L _{eq} - dBA)
Lands on which serenity and quiet are of extraordinary significance and serve an important public need and where the preservation of those qualities is essential if the area is to continue to serve its intended purpose.	57 (exterior)
Picnic areas, recreation areas, playgrounds, active sports areas, parks, residences, motels, hotels, schools, churches, libraries, and hospitals.	67 (exterior)
Developed lands, properties, or activities not included in the previous two categories.	72 (exterior)
Undeveloped lands.	--
Residences, motels, hotels, public meeting rooms, schools, churches, libraries, hospitals, and rooms, auditoriums.	52 (interior)

23 CFR Part 772 (*Procedures for Abatement of Highway Traffic Noise and Construction Noise*) defines the FHWA Noise Standards and noise abatement criteria (NAC). The federal regulations state that a noise impact occurs when the predicted traffic noise levels approach or exceed the NAC or substantially exceed existing noise levels. The regulations do not define “approach” nor “substantially exceed.” In June 1995, FHWA issued a Policy and Guidance (P & G) memorandum and document. The 1995 P & G required that State Highway Administrations (SHAs) adopt written noise policies to be approved by FHWA by June 1, 1996. The P & G required the definition of “approach” used by the SHAs to be at least 1 dBA less than the NAC. The P & G does not provide requirements for the definition of “substantially exceed.” However, information is provided indicating that 10 or 15 dBA is commonly used for this criterion. Because the Fernan Lake Road Safety Improvement Project is under the direct jurisdiction of the FHWA, the federal regulations and guidance would apply.

Noise is generally defined as unwanted sound and is measured in terms of sound pressure level. Most people perceive a 10-dBA change in noise level as a doubling in loudness (e.g., an increase from 50 dBA to 60 dBA causes the loudness to double). The minimum change in sound levels that can be perceived by a person with normal hearing is generally 3 dBA.

Noise levels decrease with distance from a noise source. This difference results from the spherical propagation of sound from a point source as compared to the cylindrical propagation of sound from line sources. Additional noise reduction (attenuation) can be provided by wide tracts of dense vegetation, terrain effects, and atmospheric effects that block or absorb noise.

Traffic noise levels for this project were calculated using the FHWA’s Traffic Noise Model (FHWA TNM[®] Version 1.1). The model was run using peak traffic hour data for each alternative to predict the peak traffic noise impacts. Model calibration and existing conditions modeling were conducted using 85th percentile speeds measured on the existing alignment during the traffic survey. Future Build and No Action modeling were conducted using the posted speeds on Segments 1 and 2.

Existing noise levels were monitored at 10 locations representative of 26 receptors (Figure 3-15). Measured noise levels and a comparison of modeled and measured noise levels for calibration locations are shown in Table 3-16. If measured and modeled results are within 2 dBA, the model is considered to reasonably predict actual noise levels.

Insert Figure 3-15 Noise

Table 3-16. Comparison of Modeled and Measured Noise Levels (L_{eq})

Monitoring Point No.	Modeled Noise Level (dBA)	Measured Noise Level (dBA)
1	N/A	45
2	N/A	45
3	49	47
4	51	50
5	49	47
6	N/A	50
7	49	51
8	44	44
9	46	48
10	46	48

Measurements made June 21st – 23rd, 2001. TW Environmental Inc.

There are no known noise studies that were performed in the project area.

Environmental Consequences

Direct Impacts

Predicted traffic noise levels for the peak noise hour are shown in Table 3-17 for existing conditions, future no action conditions, and future build Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G.

Table 3-17. Calculated Sound Levels (L_{eq} - dBA) for Selected Receptors under Build Alternatives E, Fm, and G

Receptor	Alternative E	Alternative F	Alternative G
R11	47	47	47
R14	50	50	50
R17	58	59	59
R18	55	50	54
R23	52	52	52

Noise levels for Alternatives E, Fm, and G were calculated for all receptors where the alignment of one of these alternatives moves closer to the receptor than the alignment of either Alternative B or D.

The results of the modeling and analysis for all build alternatives show that none of the properties adjacent to Fernan Lake Road are predicted to experience noise levels exceeding the 66-dBA residential impact criterion, or to experience noise levels that increase by 10 dBA over the existing levels. Therefore, no noise impacts are expected at properties adjacent to Fernan Lake Road for any of the alternative alignments. This is predominantly because of the relatively low existing and predicted traffic volumes.

Noise from construction activities is not regulated in the project area. However, construction of the project may cause localized, short-duration noise impacts.

Using the EPA data on construction equipment noise, the upper noise limit of rock drills of 98 dBA at 50 feet was used to calculate the potential worst-case noise levels resulting from construction. The results show the properties adjacent to the roadway could potentially experience short-term noise levels of between 82 and 108 dBA. Considering the existing normal ambient noise levels of between 45 and 50 dBA, if the noise levels

from construction reach these levels, annoyance at these properties is likely, particularly if work is not confined to normal daytime hours (7 a.m. to 10 p.m.).

Short-term controlled blasting required to clear ground for the future alignment, to modify slope gradients, and for rock sculpturing may also result in short-term noise impacts.

Noise impacts from blasting will vary according to such factors as the placement of the explosive charges and the size of each charge. Charge placement and size will, in turn, be influenced by factors such as the cross-section of material to be cleared, the proximity to structures that could be affected by high particle velocities, and the possibility of fly-rock being deposited in the lake. To quantify the range of possible noise impacts at residences in the project area, a selection of US Forest Service rural blasting noise field measurements conducted in 1994, and compiled in a USDA Forest Service report (1996), were used to calculate possible noise ranges at the nearest residences to blasting locations along the alignment.

Neither the State of Idaho nor Kootenai County has noise policies governing noise from controlled blasting.

Blasting has the potential to disturb wildlife in the area. For more information on potential wildlife disturbances associated with the project, please see the Biological Technical Report of the EIS.

Indirect Impacts

Potential indirect noise increases could occur as a result of increased recreational uses if improvement to the road allows increased recreational use. Noise sources would be expected to be similar to existing sources (boats, jet skis, and other human activities). Overall noise levels are still expected to be low and significant noise impacts would not be expected.

Cumulative Impacts

The data supplied for this project include cumulative traffic impacts; therefore, the noise impact analysis includes cumulative impacts.

Recommended Mitigation Measures

Long term noise levels are not predicted to exceed impact criteria at any of the properties adjacent to Fernan Lake Road for any of the alternatives analyzed; consequently, no noise impacts are predicted and no mitigation is required for projected traffic volumes.

The major noise impact of any of the build alternatives would be as a result of road construction and controlled blasting. The following techniques can be used to minimize the negative effects of construction equipment noise:

- Stationary noise sources should be placed as far from sensitive receivers as possible. Portable noise barriers (such as vehicles and equipment) or

natural terrain features, can be used between the noise source and sensitive receivers to provide shielding.

- Idling equipment should be turned off. Equipment operators should drive forward instead of backward whenever possible, lift instead of drag materials, and avoid scraping or banging activities that can be accomplished by quieter hand methods.
- Work that does not need to be done at night should be confined to daytime hours. Daytime hours are normally defined as 7 a.m. until 10 p.m.
- Construction noise can be further reduced through the use of properly sized and maintained mufflers, engine intake silencers, ambient sensitive backup alarms, engine enclosures, noise blankets, and rubber linings.

Mitigation will be required to keep blast noise impacts below reasonable levels. It is likely that mitigation will be effective in keeping blast noise below levels discussed above at a large number of the properties in the area. However, for a small number of residences that are near to blast areas, particular care will be necessary in mitigating the blast noise. Mitigation measures employed by blasting contractors to reduce the noise impacts of blasts may include, but are not limited to:

- Require a comprehensive blast design plan, including blast monitoring and blast documentation, to be developed by the blasting contractor, with pre-blasting acceptance of the plan required.
- Require a pre-blast survey of local residents to be performed by the blasting consultant or blasting contractor. Monitor for both noise and vibration during blasting.
- Calculate the charge size to maintain the lowest possible powder factor to accomplish the blasting goals.
- Cover detonation cord on the surface, when used, with a minimum of 6 inches of fill.
- Fire all shots in pre-drilled or dug holes that are properly stemmed or back-filled.
- Place sandbags or other fill over loaded holes.
- Use blasting caps rather than cap and fuse techniques.
- Do not fire two holes side-by-side simultaneously. Millisecond delays should be used between holes.
- Limit the powder factor to one-quarter pound of explosives per cubic yard when air-gapping boulders.

Hazardous Materials

An Initial/Phase I Site Assessment (ISA) for the Fernan Lake Road project in Coeur d'Alene, Idaho was conducted to identify areas that may have potential "hazmat-type" environmental conditions or concerns associated with hazardous materials and, if appropriate, provide recommendations for mitigation or additional assessment. The ISA was conducted in general accordance with ASTM Practice E 1527 (Standard Practice for Environmental Site Assessments: Phase I Environmental Site Assessment Process). Exceptions or deletions from ASTM E 1527 are listed in the Limitations section of this report.

The following database listings were compiled and reviewed for the listed search distances from the site:

- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Priorities List (NPL) for facilities with the highest priority for cleanup pursuant to the EPA Hazard Ranking System (1.8-km [1-mile] radius).
- EPA Region 10 Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Information System (CERCLIS), which contains information on facilities where releases of hazardous substances are either suspected or confirmed (1.8-km [1-mile] radius).
- EPA Emergency Response Notification System (ERNS) list of reported hazardous substance releases or spills (0.45-km [¹/₄-mile] radius).
- EPA Resource Conservation and Recovery Information System (RCRIS) list of permitted hazardous waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities (1.8-km [1-mile] radius) and permitted hazardous waste generators (site and contiguous properties).
- EPA list of Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) permitted hazardous waste generators (site and contiguous properties).
- Idaho Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) registered underground storage tanks (UST) list (site and contiguous properties).
- DEQ leaking UST database list containing an inventory of reported leaking UST incidents (0.9-km [0.5-mile] radius).
- DEQ List of Active and Closed Municipal and Non-Municipal Landfill Sites (1.8-km [1-mile] radius).

Affected Environment

Records Review Findings. One facility/case file known as Chris Watt Trucking, 406 Fernan Road, was found on the reviewed listings for the search distances. This file was noted on the RCRIS listing and identifies a small-quantity generator of hazardous waste

at this address; no regulatory violations are noted in the file. The 406 address corresponds to a vacant property at the east end of Fernan Village. No structures, operating business, operating facility, or other potentially adverse conditions were observed on the property. The potential for environmental conditions at this address to affect the project is low.

Historical Information. Historic public information indicates Fernan Lake Road was constructed in the 1930s. Metzger maps for the years 1950 to 1990 for the Fernan Lake area were reviewed at the Coeur d'Alene public library. Evidence of hazardous materials along the road was not observed. The historical collection at the library was also reviewed for pertinent information regarding historical conditions along Fernan Lake Road. No pertinent information was available.

Environmental Consequences

Project Impacts. Since there is no surficial evidence or record of contamination by hazardous materials in the area that would be affected by construction, none of the Alternatives would affect or be affected by recognized environmental conditions.

Recommended Mitigation Measures

Historical data indicate the road was constructed in the 1930s. State and federal regulatory files do not show records of known adverse environmental facilities in the road corridor. Field observations did not reveal hazardous materials sites or facilities that could affect the planned improvements.

As such, mitigation measures to address known soil and groundwater contamination by hazardous materials are not warranted.

A Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan will be prepared by the contractor prior to construction.

Right-of-Way (ROW) and Utilities

ROW

The need for additional ROW for Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G was based on undated revised drawings prepared by in March and August 2003. Areas for temporary construction easements were not identified and therefore not analyzed. Further these drawings did not delineate the area needed for new ROW. This area needed was estimated based on the cut and fill lines depicted on these drawings. Acquisition costs were estimated using title information and assessed land values. Because Idaho is a non-disclosure state, sales information was not available for a comparison of market value and assessed land value. Local real estate professionals provided information on sales of comparable properties, which was used to estimate acquisition costs.

- Information from the county assessor's office includes a category called "wasteland" and applies to portions of some parcels along Fernan Lake Road. It appears that wasteland areas include those characterized by steep slopes, most of which fall within areas already encumbered by the existing road easement.
- In many cases, the cost of the area to be acquired would be minimal. However, recognizing that acquisition would involve the owner's transferring even a nominal part of his or her estate, a minimum payment to acquire the needed easement rights should be investigated.
- A minimum payment is also recommended for driveway acquisitions. There are three affected parcels. All three parcels would be affected by build alternative Fm. These impacts will be more definable at the final design stage.
- Estimated acquisition costs do not take into account any timber value that take areas may have.
- Fernan Lake Road consists of permanent easements granted to the FS rather than a dedicated road for public use for the most part. The plat maps indicate the dedication of road ROW in Fernan Village. Exact terms of the permanent easement, in regard to reversion of property rights to adjacent landowners, varies with each subdivision. Land that reverts to landowners has not been included in the calculation of the estimated cost to acquire additional easement rights. The width varies but generally measures 18 m (60 ft).
- Idaho Department of Lands (IDL) establishes the property boundary between the lake and riparian owners as the Ordinary High Water Mark at elevation 2131.37 NGVD.³ Where the existing permanent roadway

³ National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929

easement (ROW) abuts the lake, the existing (southerly) ROW was held as the lake boundary for estimating required ROW areas.

- One parcel currently has no improvements built on the property. It is believed that the property is used for camping during the summer. The proposed permanent easement for the build alternatives may cover most of the parcel and could result in a total acquisition of the property.
- A common area in the this subdivision (listed as “CAREA” in each of the build alternatives) is an area dedicated to the owners in Blocks 2, 3, 4, and 5 of the subdivision for access to the lake. Total area for the CAREA was not calculated and assessed land value was not available. Estimated cost of the acquisition was based on waterfront property value.

Environmental Consequences

Estimated acquisition areas and costs, exclusive of administrative costs, for Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G are as follows:

Table 3-18. Estimated Costs for Each Build Alternative

Alt	Estimated Area Metric / Standard	Estimated Cost Metric / Standard
E	106,857.97 m ² / 1,150,208.48 ft ²	\$40,341.10 / \$39,638.49
Fm	101,357.18 m ² / 1,075,717.89 ft ²	\$40,028.00 / \$39,400.94
G*	106,857.97 m ² / 1,150,208.48 ft ²	\$40,341.10 / \$39,638.49

* Preferred Alternative

Utilities

All build alternatives would impact existing utilities. Estimated utility relocation costs are based upon data received from the affected utilities with the exception of Kootenai Electric. The same unit costs were used for all build Alternatives. Utility issues that need further analysis upon selection of an Alternative include:

- The Idaho Department of Water Resources (IDWR) provided a list of property owners with a right/license to draw water from Fernan Lake. Water system location information was not readily available for inclusion in the estimating process. Interviews with individual property owners would be needed to determine impacts to the water systems. For the purpose of the ROW acquisition cost estimates, it was assumed that water rights would not be affected and that after construction all properties would be left with water systems as good or better than before construction. It is recommended that property owners be interviewed concerning water system locations after an alternative has been selected.
- A list of parcels with septic permits was provided by the Panhandle Health District Office, but the location of septic systems was not available. Determining which septic systems, if any, which would be impacted by

either build alternative will require interviewing property owners. For the purpose of the ROW acquisition cost estimates, it was assumed that septic systems would not be affected and that after construction all properties would be left with systems as good or better than before construction. It is recommended that property owners be interviewed concerning septic system locations after an alternative has been selected.

- Estimated quantities for proposed utility relocations are approximate and are subject to change based on the discretion of the utility engineer. Estimated quantities reflect the cost borne by the utility companies for relocation of their facilities within the ROW.
- Costs for salvage of the existing utilities being replaced were not addressed in this study. Costs may increase if the utility is required to remove facilities that might otherwise be abandoned or decrease if the facilities have any remaining marketable value after being salvaged. In Alternatives E, F and G utility impacts are considered.
- Major underground gas and petroleum transmission lines cross all build alternative alignments. Williams Gas Pipeline crosses perpendicular at approximately MP 3.3. Yellowstone Pipeline crosses diagonally at approximately MP 3.45. Preliminary designs for all build alternatives show fills in these areas. Communication with both utility companies is advisable prior to final design and construction.

Air Quality References

Personal Communications

Dan Redline Personal Communication. (Idaho Department of Environmental Quality). 2001.

Noise References

Documents

USDA Forest Service. 1996. *Programmatic Biological Assessment for National Forest Management and Federally Funded Watershed Restoration on Non-Federal Land.*

Hazardous Materials References – None

ROW References – None

Table 3-19 Summary of Impacts

	No Action	Alternative E	Alternative Fm	Preferred Alternative G
Length	8.05 km (5.00 miles)	7.89 km (4.91 miles)	7.99 km (4.96 miles)	8.11 km (5.04 miles)
Disturbed area	N/A	12.7 ha (31.4 acres)	15.1 ha (37.3 acres)	13.6 ha (33.6 acres)
New impervious area	N/A	1.3 ha (3.2 acres)	1.1 ha (2.7 acres)	1.5 ha (3.7 acres)
Stream impact- Length	N/A	898 m (2,946 ft.)	897 m (2,943 ft.)	901 m (2,956 ft.)
Area	N/A	6,271 m ² (6,935 yd. ²)	6,340 m ² (7,012 yd. ²)	6,390 m ² (7,067 yd. ²)
Wetland impact- Length	N/A	4,261 m (13,980 ft.)	3,783 m (12,411 ft.)	3,761 m (12,339 ft.)
Area	N/A	19,922 m ² (22,034 yd. ²)	18,049 m ² (19,962 yd. ²)	19,537 m ² (21,607 yd. ²)
Lake encroachment- Length	N/A	30 m (98 ft.)	60 m (197 ft.)	100 m (328 ft.)
Area	N/A	30 m ² (33 yd. ²)	278 m ² (307 yd. ²)	246 m ² (272 yd. ²)
Bridge- Length	N/A	180 m (591 ft.)	None	118 m (387 ft)
Water Encroachment	N/A	1,800 m ² (1,991 yd. ²)	None	None
Wetland Encroachment	N/A	None	None	1,180 m ² (1,305 yd. ²)
Collisions per year eliminated (cumulative through 2026)	N/A	175.9 to 183.7	160.4 to 167.5	177.0 to 185.0
Water Quality	No short- term sediment loading. Continued long-term and chronic loading from existing degrading road.	Temporary increase in sediments from disturbed areas. Long-term reduction in sediment and nutrient loading. Potential for long-term increase of toxicity from increased impervious surface. Decrease in silt and dust resulting from elimination of parking along roadway. Driving piles for new bridge may	Less impact than alternatives E and G because realignment further away from the lakeshore. No short term impacts on standing water area of Lilypad Bay because of the absence of a bridge. Remaining impacts are the same as for Alternative E.	Impacts are similar to Alternative E, except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> slightly less short-term impacts because new bridge can be constructed behind existing roadway before that fill is removed; and no risk of disturbing creosote-treated timber from the original bridge.

	No Action	Alternative E	Alternative Fm	Preferred Alternative G
		<p>uncover old creosote-treated timber from the original bridge.</p> <p>Longer bridge across Lilypad Bay on lake side of existing road increases short-term disturbance and resuspension of lake sediments.</p>		
Cultural Resources	No adverse effects on NRHP-eligible segments of Fernan Lake Road.	Impacts on cultural resources would come from the need to remove historic features such as culverts and retaining walls along Fernan Lake Road. There would not be a significant difference in the impacts on these features between the Build Alternatives.		
Fish and Wildlife		<p>Construction will impact riparian areas and compact soil so that regeneration and recovery is slowed. Lack of riparian vegetation eliminates sources of large woody debris that forms cover, shelter and refuge that certain fish species require. Populations of some wildlife species would be reduced temporarily during construction, but normal levels would likely return after construction. An increase in construction waste and litter could also attract some wildlife species. Travel corridors for wildlife species between habitat units may be affected because of construction noise. This impact is expected to be short term. Bald Eagles are present in the project area and construction from January through August may impact the nest located one mile south of the project. No impacts are anticipated for wintering Bald Eagles. Construction would increase disturbance to pileated woodpeckers although this is expected to be short term.</p>		
Vegetation		<p>For all Build Alternatives impacts on vegetation are similar. During construction degradation is probable due to increased activity along the road. Potential wet habitat for plant species of concern below MP 5.0 would be affected by construction activities. Imbricate lichen would be affected by construction because habitat for this species is located in disturbed areas at the edge of the existing road. Ute ladies-tresses and water howellia are found in moist forest habitats such as along Fernan Creek and the wetland areas in Lilypad Bay. Under Alternative Fm dry forest habitat above Lilypad Bay would also be affected.</p>		
Land Use		<p>Property owner driveways would be affected when construction is adjacent to these areas. Property owners may be restricted as to times they can enter and exit their property. Some owners will be more affected than others as their driveways would be reconstructed to meet the new road grade or to improve safety.</p>		
Recreation		<p>Construction noise, odor and dust could compromise the quality of the recreation experience. Construction activities could lengthen travel times may close access temporarily. Shoreline fishing would most likely not be available at certain locations for a period of time. Planned recreation events could be disrupted.</p>		

	No Action	Alternative E	Alternative Fm	Preferred Alternative G
Visual Resources		Activities during construction will have visual impacts. Removal of existing vegetation from road slopes would be quite apparent. Loss of screening vegetation would expose cut slopes, retaining walls and other man made elements to views from the roadway, lake and residences. Stockpiles of construction materials would impact the visual character of the are. The view from the residence above the head of Lilypad Bay would be permanently impacted under Alternative Fm.		
Socio-Economics		Construction traffic, noise and dust as well as disruption to access would impact the houses in Fernan Village and along Fernan Lake Road. Such impacts would be the same for minority and low-income individuals and as such do not disproportionately impact these populations.		
Air Quality		Air quality impacts in the vicinity of construction would be localized and temporary. Dust stirred up during construction and emissions from construction equipment and delayed vehicles could temporarily affect air quality.		
Noise		Noise impacts from blasting will vary according to factors such as placement and size of the charges. A small number of residences may require particulate care to mitigate these impacts.		
Hazardous Materials		There could be spills or leaks from construction equipment. Prior to construction a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures will be prepared.		
Section 4(f)	No impacts would occur.	All build alternatives would adversely affect historic Segments 1 and 2 of the existing road. There are no alternative routes or alignments that avoid impacts to the 4(f) property. Mitigation of impacts would include documentation of features and preparation of interpretive materials under a MOA between FHWA and Idaho SHPO.		

3.12 CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS

General Differences Between the Build Alternatives

The general methods of construction will be the same for each build alternative. The primary differences in construction of the alternatives would occur at the locations where the alignments of each alternative differ. In general, the alternative alignments differ between mileposts (MP) 1.0 and 2.2. In that stretch, the alternatives either following the existing roadway alignment (Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G) or an alignment that proceeds up and over the adjacent hillside (Alternative Fm) thereby bypassing several of the tightest horizontal curves of the along Fernan Lake. The alternatives also differ in their approach to crossing Lilypad Bay. Alignment G is in roughly the same location as the existing causeway. Alternative E is in roughly the same location as the historic bridge crossing. Alternative Fm would cross immediately north of Lilypad Bay on a fill section.

A quantitative comparison between the three build alternatives is listed in an english and metric version spreadsheet matrix attached as Table 3-20. The categories of quantity calculations for comparison of each alternative include: roadway length, typical lane width, typical pavement width, average disturbed width, disturbed area, proposed impervious area, maximum profile grades, cut and fill material, maximum cut and fill heights, length and area of lake, stream and wetland impacts, and length of bridges, retaining walls, and guardrails.

Construction Activities - General Description

The following general description of construction activities and impacts applies to all build alternatives and segments unless otherwise noted. Construction would begin with clearing of vegetation along the roadway within the roadway easements. Chainsaws would be used to fell trees while hydraulic excavators would be used for removing scrub and stumps. Debris would be rolled, dragged, or otherwise deposited on Fernan Lake Road, where it would be loaded onto dump trucks for removal to a disposal or burn site. (The location of a disposal site or sites would be determined by the contractor.) The road may be closed at the working location for no more than four-hour periods at a time.

For most of Segment 1 (MP 0.0 to MP 2.2) and part of Segment 2 (MP 2.2 to MP 5.0) there will be significant cuts into the existing steep slopes along the road corridor to allow for the wider road. Some of the cut material would be used to raise the grade of the road and to create embankments. However, more material will be removed than can be used along the road. The excess cut material would be disposed of by the contractor, most likely at a commercial landfill.

The method for excavating the slope will depend on whether the slope is made up of loose or crumbly rock or hard, solid rock. A hydraulic excavator would be used to break up and excavate top soil and crumbly rock. Excavation of solid rock would require drilling and blasting. The blasting would be done along the road in increments short enough to allow debris that is generated to be removed by trucks within four hours. This is typically 300 to 600 cubic meters (392.4 to 784.7 cubic yards).

Constructing the bridge across Lilypad Bay will create construction impacts in Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G that would not occur under Alternative Fm. The center spans of the bridge will require piling support. Piles will need to exceed 30m (100 ft) in length to reach a suitable bearing stratum below the lake. Piles will need to be driven from a barge and battered piles will be needed. End abutments will require founding on bedrock due to the presence of up to 20m (60 ft) of very soft, compressible soil that underlies the lake.

Construction of the abutment foundations and pilings to support the bridge superstructure would first require coffer dam construction to form an enclosure. Earth would be removed from the enclosure and a de-watering system would be used to remove water from the construction site. The foundation and supports would then be built of concrete. Groundwater removed by the dewatering system from the bridge construction site would be pumped to a temporary detention and treatment pond before release to the lake or infiltration to groundwater.

After the bridge (Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G) or road (Alternative Fm) is built around the bay, the fill that supports the existing Fernan Lake Road across the bay would be removed. The existing roadway fill would serve as a filter for any accidental sediment release during construction of the new road or bridge, with the exception of Alternative E because its alignment is downstream of the existing causeway.

To relocate Fernan Creek in Segment 2 as proposed in Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G a new stream channel would be excavated on dry land leaving a short distance of unexcavated earth at each end. Matting and other stabilization methods would be used to minimize erosion on the new channel banks. When the water is to be diverted to the new channel, the remaining earth between the new and old channel is removed. Plastic sheeting and sandbags are placed over the connection to the previous channel to complete the process of diversion and minimize erosion and turbidity. Excavated material from the road work or channel construction would be used to fill in the old channel.

In Segment 3 (MP 5.0 to MP 10.7), the project proposes to follow the existing roadway alignment and rehabilitate its pavement section. In this segment, most of the work consists of driving a specialized piece of equipment called a rotomiller reclaimer over the road surface. The reclaimer chews up the road surface to a pre-determined depth. The resulting mixture of old asphalt and rock is deposited on the road surface behind the reclaimer. This mixture is graded and compacted to create a new subsurface. Depending on the quality of the mixture, additional new asphalt or aggregate may be added to create an optimal consistency. The new subsurface is then paved over. Culverts will be replaced using a hydraulic excavator. If there is water running through the existing culvert, water would be diverted through a pipe or via a hydraulic pump to a temporary impoundment area.

In terms of construction sequencing, the preliminary plans are to begin the project with the rehabilitation of Segment 3 and move downhill towards Coeur d'Alene.

Natural Environment

Water Resources

Water Quality

Construction activities most likely to affect water quality include:

- coffer dam installation and removal during bridge construction;
- disturbance of bottom sediments during removal of the existing road crossing in Lilypad Bay;
- removal of riparian vegetation adjacent to Fernan Lake;
- grinding off of the old pavement;
- blasting during construction along the north lake shore;
- construction of retaining walls along the lake shoreline with new rock material; and
- accidental release of fill material into the lake.

Contaminated sediments could become resuspended in the lake and creek as a result of the near-shore construction. Of particular concern would be PCBs and PAHs, as well as metals and oxygen-demanding compounds.

Excavating soil during construction could result in erosion of excavated or stockpiled material as a result of high winds or rain if appropriate erosion control measures are not implemented. Culverts replaced at perennial stream crossings (Stacel Draw, MP 3.3; Dry Gulch, MP 5.4; and State Creek, MP 7.0) and new culvert placement would temporarily affect water quality through short-term increases in sedimentation and turbidity. The magnitude of effects from erosion is directly related to the amount of material exposed and the duration of construction. Consequently, a temporary increase in runoff turbidity at construction sites would be anticipated under both build alternatives unless erosion control measures are taken and revegetation is completed promptly. Temporary sediment discharge impacts include loss of clarity in the water as the lake water becomes turbid, deposition of sediment in the lake bed that may affect fish spawning areas, and an increase in soluble constituents that may be attached to the sediment. Several permits would be necessary under all action alternatives for outfall construction in water bodies.

In Segment 1, each build alternative would be susceptible to the short-term water quality impacts described above, though these impacts would be much more severe for Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G since they are sited on the lake shore for the length of Fernan Lake. Direct impacts of Alternative Fm to the lake should only occur before MP 1.0, at the crossing of the inlet stream above Lilypad Bay, and from MP 2.0 to MP 2.2.

Construction of Alternative Fm would have similar impacts to Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G except between MP 1.0 and MP 2.2. The roadway would be re-routed upslope of the existing road and away from the lake from MP 1.0 to MP 2.0. However, during removal of the existing roadway and fill, direct, short-term impacts to water quality in Segment 1 would occur from MP 1.0 to the Lilypad Bay area of Fernan Lake. Short-term impacts of Alternative Fm to Fernan Lake's algal productivity and trophic status should be negligible in terms of both sediment and nutrient delivery.

Floodplain

Construction of all build alternatives is proposed entirely above the 100-year flood plain, except in the portion of Segment 2 where the roadway needs to be raised out of the floodplain.

Hydraulics

Construction of each alternative includes the replacement of roadway culverts within Segments 1 and 2. Approximately 30 new 600-millimeter (mm) (2-ft.) diameter culverts will be required in Segments 1 and 2 for each build alternative. The culvert at Stacel Draw (MP 3.3) is recommended to be upsized to a 1800-mm (6-ft.) diameter culvert to meet hydraulic criteria.

In Segment 3, each alternative proposes to reline culverts that are corroded. The culvert at Dry Gulch (MP 5.4) is recommended to be upsized to a 1500-mm (5-ft.) diameter culvert to meet hydraulic criteria. In addition, those culverts identified by the regulatory agencies as barriers to fish passage will be replaced as required. For example, culverts at Dry Gulch (MP 5.4) and State Creek (MP 7.0) will be evaluated for upsizing to allow fish passage.

Each of the build alternatives proposes to employ roadside ditches to convey stormwater runoff. Where possible, the lower reaches of the ditches will be designed and constructed as water quality swales.

Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G each have a similarly proposed vertical alignment for Segment 1, which roughly follows the existing Fernan Lake Road profile. For these alternatives the typical grades in Segment 1 fall between 0.5 and 1.5 percent. Alternative Fm roughly follows the existing Fernan Lake Road profile for only a portion of Segment 1 before taking an upland route, which bypasses many of the sharpest horizontal curves along the existing alignment. This route requires relatively steep grades to reach the plateau before descending relatively steeply prior to Lilypad Bay. The maximum grade experienced in Segment 1 for Alternative Fm is 6.0 and 7.5 percent, respectively. The steeper grades of this alternative will require consideration for erosion prevention along the ditch slopes and at their bases during final design.

Visual/Scenic

The activities or elements present during construction would have visual impacts. For instance, removal of existing vegetation from road slopes would be the largest construction impact. Loss of mature screening vegetation would expose cut slopes, retaining walls, and other man-built elements to views from the roadway, on the lake, and

for residential viewers. Immediate revegetation with shrubs, grasses, and groundcovers would “green up” construction areas in approximately five years. Re-establishment of the forested character of the slopes would take much longer (at least 20 years). Construction equipment also would be highly visible from some residences near the west end of the lake. Users on the lake would also easily notice heavy equipment working or parked near the lakeshore.

Stockpiles of materials, such as crushed rock, soil, or culverts, would impact visual character of the area if the contractor leases private land adjacent to the road for staging. Given the topography of the area, stockpiles and staging areas are unlikely in Segment 1 but could be located in Segment 2. Dust raised by equipment operation would be visible to residential viewers and recreational users if not abated by regular sprinkling.

Biological Resources

Plants and Habitats

During construction, degradation of habitat is probable due to an increase in human activity along the road. Trampling of vegetation, compaction of soils, and an increase of erosion are common forms of habitat degradation caused by human activity. Native habitat closest to roads, buildings, and recreational facilities are most susceptible to this form of degradation. Sensitive habitats such as streams and wetlands are also vulnerable.

Threatened and Species of Concern plants

Each build alternative could affect Threatened, Sensitive, and Species of Concern plants due to removal of plant species and soil as a result of construction, unless they are located, collected, and stored for replanting later. Threatened and Sensitive plants within the area of construction would likely be removed, crushed, or buried during clearing or construction.

Under Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G potential habitat in wetlands F, A, B, G, riparian areas of Fernan Creek, and wetland areas in Lilypad Bay would be affected by construction. Riparian and forested areas within wet and moist forest habitat guilds would be at greatest risk due to widening and realignment of Fernan Creek. Ute ladies'-tresses and water howellia are found in these habitats. Under Alternative Fm, the proposed realignment from MP 1.0 to MP 2.0 of Segment 1 would also affect plant species in dry forest habitat on the McKahan property.

FS Sensitive and FS Species of Concern Plants

Habitat in Wetlands F, A, B, G, riparian areas of Fernan Creek, and wetland areas in Lilypad Bay would be affected by construction. Potential habitat for plant species found in the moist and wet habitat below MP 5.0 would be affected by construction activities. Habitat for imbricate lichen would be affected by both action alternatives in all segments of the project because habitat for this species is located in disturbed areas at the edge of the road and in the existing road shoulder. Effects to these species would be caused by clearing and filling required to achieve an appropriate road grade and filling of Fernan Creek and associated wetlands. It is assumed that any populations present in the project construction area would likely be eradicated.

Fish and Wildlife

Road construction projects can destroy riparian areas and compact soil so that regeneration and recovery are slowed. Lack of riparian vegetation also eliminates sources of large woody debris, which typically forms most of the cover, shelter, and refuge from high flows that fish species such as trout require.

Fish

Construction activities most likely to disturb fish and fish habitat include pile driving and column construction during bridge construction, disturbance of bottom sediments during removal of the existing road crossing at Lilypad Bay, blasting during construction along the north lake shore, construction of retaining walls immediately adjacent to the lake, accidental release of fill material into the lake, and removal of riparian vegetation adjacent to Fernan Lake. Grinding and removal of old pavement in Segment 3 could also contribute to an increase in sediments in the creek that would eventually flow to the lake if precautionary measures are not taken.

Adult migration, spawning, and rearing habitat would be affected by construction activities to varying degrees depending on habitat requirements of fish species present and the extent of mitigation incorporated into the project. Contaminated sediments could become resuspended in the lake and creek as a result of the near-shore construction. Of particular concern would be PCBs and PAHs, as well as metals and oxygen-demanding compounds. Excavating soil during construction could result in erosion of excavated or stockpiled material, unless erosion control measures are implemented and revegetation occurs promptly. The magnitude of effects is directly related to the amount of material exposed and the duration of construction. A temporary increase in runoff turbidity at construction sites would be anticipated, unless treatment is provided.

Excessive sediment reduces spawning habitat by clogging interstitial spaces in gravel where trout and other fish deposit eggs. This blocks the necessary flow of water across eggs, preventing incubation. Sedimentation has also been found to reduce the abundance and diversity of aquatic insects, a critical food source for trout. Excessive sedimentation also reduces critical habitat for over-wintering trout by filling in pools.

Effects to water quality from construction in Segment 1 for each build alternative could include localized increases in turbidity, decreased oxygen levels, and increased sediment deposition in the vicinity of construction, unless appropriate erosion control measures are followed. Road removal and bridge construction at Lilypad Bay could also have adverse effects on habitat and the plants and animals that live there. Placement and removal of temporary piles necessary to support work platforms during bridge construction would result in creation of sediments and cause audible and visual disturbances, and may result in temporary avoidance of the area by fish. Substrate disturbance effects would result in a temporary reduction in prey availability at the bridge site. Periods of high water flows would eventually flush those sediments deposited during construction.

Blasting during construction in Segments 1 and 2 might affect westslope cutthroat trout and torrent sculpin should they be present during that time.

Road improvement in Segment 2 could cause direct effects to water quality in Fernan Creek during construction if appropriate erosion control measures are not implemented.

The existing road is near the creek and lake and is currently affecting water quality as discussed in the existing conditions section of Water Quality (Section IV.A.1.a).

Raising the road grade in Segment 2 of the build alternatives could cause direct effects to water quality in Fernan Creek during construction due to the following:

- relocation of the existing Fernan Creek channel from (approximately) MP 2.8 to MP 3.0 and from MP 3.5 to MP 3.9;
- increased sediment delivery to Fernan Creek during channel realignment;
- removal of riparian vegetation and resulting water temperature increases;
- increased impervious surface area, which can affect hydrological factors such as runoff rate and peak flows; and
- loss of floating-leaved wetland habitat that provides cover and food for fish.

Because Alternative Fm would widen the road entirely to the north or northwest away from the lake and creek, this alternative would have greater effect on soils and dry forest resources, but lesser effect on wetlands and aquatic resources than the other alternatives.

Other Wildlife

Effects to habitat used by other wildlife have been described above. Larger areas of relatively undisturbed habitat containing environmentally sensitive features adjacent to Fernan Creek and habitat on FS lands would remain undisturbed. The area adjacent and to the west of the existing road would be cleared for construction. Wildlife generally avoids construction areas because of the noise and human activity. Population levels of some wildlife species would be reduced temporarily during construction, but normal levels would likely return after construction. An increase in construction waste, litter, and on-site sanitary facilities could also attract some wildlife species to these disturbed areas.

FWS Threatened and Endangered Wildlife Species

Bald eagles are present in the project area, and a nest has been documented less than 2.2 km (1 mi) to the south. Bald eagle nesting activity typically occurs from January 1 to August 15, and construction during that period within 1.6 km (1 mi) of the nest would have an adverse impact on nesting eagles and chicks. Since construction would occur primarily in the summer, no impacts to wintering bald eagles would occur.

Since grizzly bear populations are thought to be extirpated from the USFS, and there have been no sightings of lynx in the watershed, no construction impacts on those species are expected. Grey wolves are known to be in the watershed for the Coeur d'Alene River, but it is unlikely that they use any part of the project area for denning or rendezvous sites. They may use lower elevations in winter for foraging. Since construction would not occur during the winter months, no construction impacts on grey wolves are expected.

FS Sensitive Wildlife Species

Seven FS Sensitive wildlife species could be in the project area and be affected by construction. Temporary noise disturbance would occur during construction in the project vicinity. If wildlife travel corridors between habitat units exist in the project vicinity they may be broken during construction. All species would most likely return to the area after the project is complete.

The most suitable habitat for black-backed woodpecker, flammulated owl, and northern goshawk is above MP 5.0 in the IPNF. The road improvements north of MP 5.0 would include areas of rehabilitation of failing road surfaces, grinding of the existing road surface, compaction and resurfacing as well as installations of guardrails, signs, and striping. These activities could cause temporary increases in noise and dust, although affected species would most likely reoccupy the area after construction.

Under the build alternatives the creek realignment in Segment 2 would have a direct impact during construction on wetland and riparian areas thereby impacting individuals or habitat for Coeur d'Alene salamander, northern leopard frog, and western boreal toad. Construction of a new bridge over Lily Pad Bay and removal of the existing roadway fill would disturb the shallow water habitat in Lily Pad Bay.

Management Indicator Species (MIS)

If big game, mature forest MIS, or migratory bird travel corridors between habitat units exist in the project vicinity they may be indirectly affected because of construction noise. The disturbance would be temporary and species would likely return to use the area after construction.

Construction effects would include increased disturbance to pileated woodpeckers in the project vicinity. Construction would most likely occur from April to October, so there would be no direct conflict during critical wintering months for elk, the only big game MIS in the area.

Effects to migratory bird habitat would occur as a result of road realignment and construction in the Lily Pad Bay area in both action alternatives.

Wetlands

All build alternatives would result in impacts to wetlands. For comparison, see Table 3 19. Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G would impact 2.0 ha (4.9 ac), 1.8 ha (4.5 ac), and 2.0 ha (4.8 ac), of existing wetlands, respectively.

Geological Resources

The environmental site assessment (Phase 1, initial) did not reveal any potentially adverse environmental sites or facilities that could affect or be affected by the planned improvements. Therefore, there would not be any impacts from construction.

Air Quality

Air quality impacts in the vicinity of construction would be localized and temporary. Dust particles stirred up during construction and vehicle emissions from construction equipment and delayed vehicles could temporarily affect air quality.

Human Environment

Traffic and Circulation

Traffic flow and circulation would be affected by the road closures and by the number of truck trips generated by the excavation activities. Road closures would result in residents, logging trucks, and recreationists either having to change their schedules or take alternative routes if available. The limited times to enter and leave the area could result in heavier than normal traffic during those periods of accessibility as vehicles wait for the opportunity to proceed. Depending on where the closure is located, this could delay residents' access to their properties.

Moving the excess excavated rock would significantly increase truck traffic on Fernan Lake Road while the rock is hauled to the disposal site. A typical dump truck holds approximately 7.6 cubic meters (10 cubic yards). Based on the preliminary designs of Alternatives E, Fm, and Preferred Alternative G, and assuming that all of the waste material will need to be removed offsite, approximately 11,100, 4,900, and 7,500, dump truck loads respectively would leave the project via Fernan Lake Road. Consequently, the number of truck trips generated by construction on Fernan Lake Road would be significant. Since the location of the disposal site is unknown, the travel route of the trucks is unknown, but likely to be through Fernan Lake Village to I-90. Some of the material may be used by the FS on projects in the IPNF, so trucks to that location would head east on Fernan Lake Road from the construction site.

The main impacts will be from the number of additional trips on the road, the noise of the trucks, and damage to the road surface from the weight of the trucks. Dump trucks loaded with rocks can weigh up to 40 tons and repeated trips (more than a hundred) can cause the pavement surface to break down. Damage to Fernan Lake Road east of the construction site would not be significant because the road would be repaired during the road reconstruction. However, damage would also be expected on Fernan Lake Road west of the construction.

Noise

Noise impacts from blasting and pile driving will vary according to factors such as the placement and size of the explosive charges and the location and length of piles. Charge placement and size will, in turn, be influenced by factors such as the cross-section of material to be cleared, the proximity to structures that could be affected by high particle velocities, and the possibility of flying rock landing in the lake. A FS report from 1996 contains rural blasting noise field measurements. The measurements were used by the project's noise engineers to calculate possible ranges of noise at the nearest residences to blasting locations along the alignment. Neither the State of Idaho nor Kootenai County has noise policies governing noise from blasting. Typical noise control regulations in

other states limit noise for impulse sounds (such as blasting) to between 95 and 100 dB during daytime hours. If blast noise impacts are to be kept below these reasonable levels at most of the impacted properties, mitigation will be needed. Even with mitigation, a small number of residences in close proximity to blast areas may require particular care to mitigate the noise.

Noise impacts from pile driving would be greater for Alternative E than Preferred Alternative G. The bridge for Alternative E is near the mouth of Lilypad Bay, and thus closer to the main lake. The bridge is longer and the depth to bedrock greater than for Alternative G, so noise impacts would last longer for Alternative E. Pile driving would need to be staged from barges for Alternative E, and thus the operation would be louder than the land-based pile driving for Preferred Alternative G.

Land Use

Construction would affect property owner driveways when construction is occurring adjacent to those accesses. Temporary construction easements to allow contractors access to the slopes are proposed. Property owners may be restricted as to the times they can enter and exit their properties by road closures. Some properties will be more affected than others because their driveways would be reconstructed to meet a new road grade or to improve safety at their intersections with Fernan Lake Road. The four-hour road closures would also restrict access to and from residences east of the point of construction.

The four-hour road closure periods may restrict movement of farm vehicles and animals on Fernan Lake Road in the construction areas. Farm animals may be affected by the noise and dust created by construction activities, particularly in Segment 2.

Recreation

Construction noise, odor, and dust could compromise the quality of the recreation experience. Under each build alternative, construction activities could temporarily close access or lengthen travel times to recreation opportunities. The four-hour road closures during construction may discourage recreational use of the Fernan Lake Rod and Gun Club, the IPNF, and Fernan Lake, particularly for people living west of the project area.

Shoreline access for fishing would most likely not be available during some construction periods. The significance of this effect would be reduced by keeping portions of the shoreline accessible throughout the construction period. Under Alternative Fm, if the abandoned alignment between MP 1.0 and MP 2.0 remained accessible to the public during construction, less impact to bank fishing would occur than in Alternative E and Preferred Alternative G.

Planned recreation events could be disrupted in part or entirely due to access limitations during construction. Events potentially affected would include the summer fishing derby, and running and bicycling events. The severity of the impact could be lessened by relocating events or scheduling construction to accommodate events.

Reduction of shoreline access during construction could result in a temporary reduction of undesirable activities in the area.

Historic and Archaeological Resources

Construction impacts on cultural resources would come from the need to remove historic features such as culverts and retaining walls along Fernan Lake Road. There would not be a significant difference in construction impacts on these features between the two build alternatives.

Social and Economic

Construction traffic, noise, dust, and disruption of access during construction would impact houses in Fernan Lake Village and along Fernan Lake Road in Segment 1. Such impacts would be the same for minority and low-income people as for the general population.

Construction under the build alternatives likely would require hiring 50 to 100 workers, depending on duration of construction. The principal contractors likely would hire workers from the Coeur d'Alene-Spokane region. Expenditures related to project construction (estimated to be \$9 to \$14 million depending on the alternative selected) may increase employment in the area in the short term. Minority and low-income populations may benefit from construction and spin-off opportunities, which are expected to include jobs in the construction, services, and trade sectors. The project would provide minority residents opportunity for short-term employment as much as the general population of the greater Coeur d'Alene-Spokane area.

Logging trucks would be required to use other roads around the point of construction to avoid being delayed, which could impact revenues.

Utilities and Public Services

The build alternatives could impact existing utilities, including aboveground electrical and telephone/telecommunication lines and underground pipelines for natural gas and petroleum. Some utility poles for the aboveground lines may need to be relocated, causing temporary disruptions in service. Coordination with the natural gas and petroleum providers prior to construction would be needed to avoid disturbing underground pipelines.

Energy

Construction will require short-term use of energy in the form of vehicle and equipment fuel. The more cut per alternative would require relatively more fuel to accomplish the excavation. This would not likely represent a significant difference between the alternatives in terms of total energy usage.

Human Health (Hazardous Materials)

There could be spills or leaks from construction equipment. Prior to construction, the contractor will be required to prepare a Spill Prevention, Control, and Counter-Measures Plan defining the actions that would be taken in case of a spill or leak. The plan will also incorporate preventative measures to be implemented, such as the placement of refueling facilities, storage and handling of hazardous materials, etc.

3.13 IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES

The implementation of any of the build alternatives will require similar commitment of natural, physical, human, and fiscal resources.

Implementation of the proposed action involves a commitment of a range of natural, physical, human, and fiscal resources. The conversion of private land to public right-of-way or easements in the construction of the proposed facility is considered an irreversible commitment during the time period that the land is used for a transportation facility. However, if a greater need arises for use of the land or if the highway facility is no longer needed, the land can be converted to another use. At present, there is no reason to believe such a conversion will ever be necessary or desirable.

Considerable amounts of fossil fuels, labor, and highway construction materials such as cement, aggregate, and bituminous material are expended. Additionally, large amounts of labor and natural resources are used in the fabrication and preparation of construction materials. These materials are generally not retrievable. However, they are not in short supply and their use will not have an adverse effect upon continued availability of these resources. Any construction will also require a substantial one-time expenditure of both State and Federal funds that are not retrievable.

The commitment of these resources is based on the concept that residents in the immediate area, State, and region will benefit by the improved quality of the transportation system. These benefits will consist of improved safety, accessibility, savings in time, and safer access to recreational activities which are anticipated to outweigh the commitment of these resources.